

NEW CARIBOU POLICE FACILITY

CITY OF CARIBOU

Caribou, ME 04736
Project No. 2023102

PROJECT MANUAL

DOCUMENT 00 01 01 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL

New Caribou Police Facility
25 Birdseye Avenue
City of Caribou
Caribou, Maine.

Architect Project No. 2023102



Artifex AE, LLC
175 Exchange Street
Bangor, Maine 04401
Phone: (207) 974-3028
Website: artifexae.com.

Issued: March 15, 2025

Copyright 2025 Artifex AE LLC. All rights reserved.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 01

DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. Ellen Angel, Artifex AE, LLC
2. AR1777
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Structural Engineer:

1. Scott Homer, P.E., Artifex AE, LLC
2. ME PE 6951
3. Responsible for 03 30 00; 03 45 00; 05 12 00; 05 21 00; 05 21 13; 05 31 00; 05 40 00; 05 50 00; 06 10 53

C. Civil Engineer:

1. Rayshelly Lizotte, P.E., Artifex AE, LLC
2. ME PE 11842
3. Responsible for Divisions 31, 32, and 33 as included

D. Fire-Protection Engineer:

1. Ryan Nealley
2. ME PE 14174
3. Responsible for Division 21 as included.

E. Plumbing Engineer:

1. Ryan Nealley
2. ME PE 14174
3. Responsible for Division 22 as included.

F. HVAC Engineer:

1. Ryan Nealley
2. ME PE 14174
3. Responsible for Division 23 as included.

G. Electrical Engineer:

1. Shawn Proulx
2. ME PE 17549
3. Responsible for Division 26-28 as included.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 0107

SECTION 00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 01	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
00 01 07	SEALS PAGE
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
00 11 13	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 21 13.1	A701 INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
00 22 13	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 31 26	EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION
00 31 32	GEOTECHNICAL DATA
00 41 13	BID FORM
00 43 13	BID SECURITY FORMS
00 43 13.1	A310 BID BOND
00 43 21	ALLOWANCES FORM
00 43 22	UNIT PRICES FORM
00 43 23	ALTERNATES FORM
00 43 73	PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM
00 51 00	NOTICE OF AWARD
00 52 13	A101 SAMPLE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AGREEMENT
00 60 00	PROJECT FORMS
00 60 00.1	A201 GENERAL CONDITIONS
00 61 13	A312 PERFORMANCE BONDS
00 73 46	DAVIS-BACON REQUIREMENTS
00 73 46.1	DAVIS BACON AROOSTOOK COUNTY 2025
00 75 00	GRANT CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 21 00	ALLOWANCES
01 22 00	UNIT PRICES
01 23 00	ALTERNATES
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 10 00 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 35 36 ASHFORD CONCRETE FINISH

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

04 26 13 MASONRY VENEER

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

05 12 13 ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

05 21 13 STEEL JOIST FACING

05 31 00 STEEL DECKING

05 40 00 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

05 50 00 METAL PAN STAIRS

05 51 13 METAL PAN STAIRS

05 51 19 METAL GRATING STAIRS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 10 53 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 16 00 SHEATHING

06 17 53 SHOP FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

06 20 23 INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 19 00 WATER REPELLANTS

07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION

07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS

07 27 26 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

07 41 13.16 STANDING SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

07 42 13.13 FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

07 62 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES

07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 41 13 ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08 54 13 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

08 56 59 SECURITY AND SERVICE WINDOW UNITS

08 71 00 FINISH HARDWARE

08 80 00 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 22 26.23	METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13	CERAMIC TILING
09 51 13	ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILINGS
09 54 23	LINEAR METAL CEILING
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 16	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 67 23	RESINOUS FLOORING
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 14 00	SIGNS
10 28 00	TOILET, BATH, LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 XX XX	CANINE KENNEL

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 35 30	MANUFACTURED CARE WORK
12 36 61	SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS
12 36 61.16	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
12 48 13	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS, GRILLES, AND FRAMES

DIVISIONS 13 – 20 NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT
21 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 13 00	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISIONS 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 05 16	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
22 10 05	PLUMBING PIPING
22 10 06	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 14 29	SUMP PUMPS
22 15 00	GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS
22 30 00	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES
22 xx xx	CANINE GROOMING TUB

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 16	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 21 13	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 21 14	HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES
23 21 23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 25 00	HVAC WATER TREATMENT
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 34 16	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
23 34 23	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 51 00	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
23 52 16	CONDENSING BOILERS
23 74 33	DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS
23 82 00	CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
23 82 16	AIR COILS
23 82 41	AIR-TO-WATER HEAT PUMP UNIT
23 84 16.33	PORTABLE DEHUMIDIFIERS

DIVISION 24 – NOT USED**DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**

25 00 00	INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 09 12	VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
25 09 13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
25 09 93	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

DIVISIONS 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 19	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 09 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.13	CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.23	SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 36	CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 05 83	WIRING CONNECTIONS
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 21 00	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 13	ELECTRICITY METERING
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13	FUSES
26 28 16.13	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 28 16.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES
26 29 13	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 32 13	ENGINE GENERATORS
26 36 00	TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 41 13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
26 43 00	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	STRUCTURED CABLING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 00	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DIVISION 29 – 30 NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTH WORK

31 10 00	SITE CLEARING
31 20 55	SOILS
31 20 60	AGGREGATE
31 23 11	ROUGH GRADING
31 23 15	EXCAVATION AND FILL
31 23 19	DEWATERING
31 23 20	BACKFILL
31 23 24	TRENCHING
31 27 32	SANITARY SEWER PIPING
31 29 23	LANDSCAPE GRADING

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 16	ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 74	EROSION CONTROL

32 17 23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 17 26	TACTILE WARNING SURFACE
32 31 13	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 31 19	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES
32 92 00	TURF AND GRASSES

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 14 15	SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION
33 41 00	STORM DRAINAGE

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

21 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT
21 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
21 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
21 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 13 00	FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 05 16	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 19	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
22 10 05	PLUMBING PIPING
22 10 06	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 14 29	SUMP PUMPS
22 15 00	GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS
22 30 00	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 16	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 21 13	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 21 14	HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES
23 21 23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 25 00	HVAC WATER TREATMENT
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 34 16	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
23 34 23	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
23 51 00	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
23 52 16	CONDENSING BOILERS
23 74 33	DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS
23 82 00	CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
23 82 16	AIR COILS
23 82 41	AIR-TO-WATER HEAT PUMP UNIT
23 84 16.33	PORTABLE DEHUMIDIFIERS
DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 00 00	INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF INTEGRATED AUTOMATION
25 09 12	VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
25 09 13	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
25 09 93	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.23	SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 36	CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 05 83	WIRING CONNECTIONS
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 21 00	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 13	ELECTRICITY METERING
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13	FUSES
26 28 16.13	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 28 16.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES
26 29 13	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 32 13	ENGINE GENERATORS
26 36 00	TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 41 13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
26 43 00	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	STRUCTURED CABLING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 00	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS**

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled: NEW CARIBOU POLICE FACILITY, dated March 14, 2025, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

GENERAL / CODE

G000 - COVER SHEET

G003 – TYPICAL ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES

CIVIL

C100 – SITE DEMOLITION PLAN

C200 – SITE PLAN

C300 – SITE GRADING, DRAINAGE & EROSION CONTROL PLAN

C500 – TYPICAL UTILITY DETAILS

LANDSCAPE

L1 – LANDSCAPE PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S001 – GENERAL NOTES

S100 – FOUNDATION & BASEMENT PLAN

S101 – FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN

S102 – ROOF & MEZZANINE STRUCTURAL FRAMING PLANS

S200 – TRUSS DIAGRAMS

S201 – TRUSS DIAGRAMS

S400 – SECTIONS

S500 – TYPICAL DETAILS

S501 – TYPICAL DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A001 – ARCHITECTURAL SITE DIAGRAM

A100 – ASSEMBLY TYPES & NOTES

A101 – BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN

A102 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN

A103 – MEZZANINE FLOOR PLAN

A104 – SLAB / MASONRY DIAGRAM

A105 – FINISH SCHEDULE, NOTES & DETAILS
A200 – BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A400 – WALL SECTIONS
A401 – WALL SECTIONS
A402 – FOUNDATION DETAILS
A405 – STAIR DETAILS
A500 – ROOF PLAN
A600 – DOOR / WINDOW SCHEUDLES, TYPES & NOTES
A601 – DOOR / WINDOW DETAILS
A602 – STOREFRONT ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A700 – ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A701 – ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A702 – ENLARGED PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A800 – FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A900 – TYPICAL ADA SIGNAGE DETAILS

FIRE PROTECTION

FP0.1 – LEGENDS, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS
FP1.1 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN
FP1.2 – MEZZANINE FLOOR PLAN
FP5.1 – FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
FP5.2 – FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS

PLUMBING

P0.1 – LEGENGs & NOTES
P1.1 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN
P1.2 – BASEMENT & MEZZANINE PLAN
P5.1 – PLUMBING DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M0.1 – LEGENDS & NOTES
M1.0 – BASEMENT PLAN
M1.1 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN
M1.2 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DUCTWORK
M1.3 – ROOF PLAN
M3.1 – ENLARGED PLANS
M4.1 – RADIANT FLOOR ZONING PLAN
M5.1 – MECHANICAL DETAILS
M6.1 – MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E0.1 – LEGENDS & NOTES
E0.2 – LEGENDS & NOTES
ES1.1 – ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.1 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E1.2 – BASEMENT & MEZZANINE FLOOR PLAN – LGHTING

E1.3 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN – POWER
E1.4 – BASEMENT & MEZZANINE FLOOR PLAN – POWER
E1.5 – FIRST FLOOR PLAN – SYSTEMS
E1.6 – BASEMENT & MEZZANINE FLOOR PLAN – SYSTEMS
E5.1 – ELECTRICAL RISERS – POWER
E5.2 – ELECTRICAL RISERS – TELECOM
E5.3 – ELECTRICAL RISERS – FIRE ALARM
E5.4 – ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.5 – ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.6 – ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E5.7 – ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E6.1 – ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E6.2 – ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

DOCUMENT 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Prequalified bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders.
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
- B. Project Identification: New Caribou Police Facility
 - 1. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Avenue, Caribou Maine 04736
- C. Owner: City of Caribou
 - 1. Owner's Representative: _____
- D. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE, LLC. eangel@artifexae.com
- E. Project Description:
 - 1. Project cost range is anticipated to be under _____
- F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
 - 1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed lump sum bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
 - 1. Bid Date: _____
 - 2. Bid Time: 2:00 p.m., local time.
 - 3. Location: Caribou City Office, 25 High Street Caribou ME 04736
- B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

1.3 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 5 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 PREBID MEETING

- A. Prebid Meeting: A Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held on site on _____, 2025 10:00 a.m. local time. Prospective prime bidders are requested to attend.
 - 1. Bidders' Questions: Architect will provide responses at Prebid conference to bidders' questions received up to two business days prior to conference.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

- A. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access by contacting Owner or Architect. Online access will be provided to all registered bidders and suppliers.

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. Successful bidder shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work within the Contract Time. Work is subject to liquidated damages.

1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidders must be prequalified by Owner. Prequalification forms are available thru email to eangel@artifexae.com. Reference subject: Biddeford Prequalification.
- B. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder.

1.8 NOTIFICATION

- A. This Advertisement for Bids document is issued by City of Caribou

END OF DOCUMENT 001113

DOCUMENT 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.
 - 1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 21 13

DOCUMENT 00 22 13 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders[." a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:

1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

B. Add Section 2.1.6:

1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. 3.4 - Addenda:

1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
 - a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.

1.6 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

- a. 4.1.8 - The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.
 - B. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:
 - 1. Add Section 4.5:
 - a. 4.5 - Provide detailed cost breakdowns[on forms provided no later than two business days following Architect's request.
 - C. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:
 - 1. Add Section 4.6:
 - a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than FIVE <5> business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling **three** <3> percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.
- 1.7 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:
 - 1. Add Section 5.2.1:
 - a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.
- 1.8 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION
- 1.9 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:
 - 1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:

- a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

- a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 <TEN> days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

1.10 ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

1.11 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

END OF DOCUMENT 00 22 13

DOCUMENT 00 31 26 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

Two existing documents:

1. PHASE 1 ENVIRONMENTAL SITE ASSESSMENT, prepared by County Environmental Engineering, Inc., dated September 28, 2024, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
2. ENVIRONMENTAL MEDIA MANAGEMENT PLAN, prepared by County Environmental Engineering, Inc., dated October 17, 2024, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 21 13 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 31 26

DOCUMENT 00 31 32 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. One geotechnical investigation report, prepared by S.W. Cole Engineering, Inc., is available for viewing as appended to this Document
 - 1. Explorations and Geotechnical Engineering Services, dated April 10, 2024
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 00 21 13 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
 - 2. Document 00 31 26 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 31 32

DOCUMENT 00 41 13 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Project Name: New Caribou Police Facility
- C. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Ave., Caribou, Maine 04736
- D. Owner: City of Caribou
- E. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE
- F. Architect Project Number: 2023102

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

- A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by Artifex AE, LLC., and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:
 - 1. _____ Dollars (\$_____).
 - 2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 004322 "Unit Prices Form" and Document 004323 "Alternates Form."

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

- A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:
 - 1. _____ Dollars (\$_____).
- B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:

1. Masonry Work: _____.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within 365 calendar days.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.7 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Alternates.
2. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.
3. Bid Form Supplement - Allowances.
4. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed, in State of Maine and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.9 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2023.

B. Submitted By: _____ (Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).

- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
- F. Witnessed By: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- G. Title: _____ (Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).
- H. Street Address: _____.
- I. City, State, Zip: _____.
- J. Phone: _____.
- K. License No.: _____.
- L. Federal ID No.: _____ (Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 41 13

DOCUMENT 00 43 13 - BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 BID BOND FORM

- A. AIA Document A310-2010 "Bid Bond" is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 13

DOCUMENT 00 43 21 - ALLOWANCE FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Project Name: New Caribou Police Facility
- C. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Ave., Caribou, Maine 04736
- D. Owner: City of Caribou
- E. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE
- F. Architect Project Number: 2023102.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
- B. The undersigned Bidder certifies that Base Bid submission to which this Bid Supplement is attached includes those allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

1.3 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

- A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2023.
- B. Submitted By: _____ (Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).
- C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 21

DOCUMENT 00 43 22 - UNIT PRICES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Project Name: New Caribou Police Facility
- C. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Ave., Caribou, Maine
- D. Owner: City of Caribou.
- E. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE
- F. Architect Project Number: 2023102.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
- B. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work for adjustment of the quantity given in the individual items of the Work.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit-Price No. 1:
 - 1. _____ dollars (\$ _____) per square foot.

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

- A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2025
- B. Submitted By: _____ (Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).
- C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 22

DOCUMENT 00 43 23 - ALTERNATES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Project Name: New Caribou Police Facility
- C. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Ave., Caribou, Maine 04736
- D. Owner: City of Caribou
- E. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE
- F. Architect Project Number: 2023102

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.
- B. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."
- C. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."
- D. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the effects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.
- E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no effect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**A. Alternate No. 1: Dispose of debris:**

1. DEDUCT _____ Dollars (\$_____).

B. Alternate No. 2: Access drive at East:

1. ADD _____ Dollars (\$_____).
2. ADD _____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

C. Alternate No. 3: Security fence and gate at south perimeter :

1. DEDUCT _____ Dollars (\$_____).

D. Alternate No. 4: Ballistic glass

1. DEDUCT _____ Dollars (\$_____).
2. DEDUCT _____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

E. Alternate No. 5: Ground face at interior CMU

1. DEDUCT _____ Dollars (\$_____).
2. DEDUCT/ADD _____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate

F. Alternate No. 6: Security ceilings in evidence storage areas

1. DEDUCT _____ Dollars (\$_____).

1.5 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT**A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2025****B. Submitted By: _____ (Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).**

- C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 23

DOCUMENT 00 43 73 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of [five] percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of [AIA Document G703]
 - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 73

DOCUMENT 00 51 00 - NOTICE OF AWARD

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: **<Insert successful bidder name>**.
- B. Bidder's Address: **<Insert street address, city, state, zip, and telephone>**.
- C. Project Name: New Caribou Police Facility.
- D. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Avenue, Caribou, Maine
- E. Owner: City of Caribou
- F. Architect: Ellen Angel, Artifex AE
- G. Architect Project Number: 2023102

1.2 NOTICE OF AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Notice: The above Bidder is hereby notified that their bid, dated **<Insert date>**, for the above Contract has been considered and the Bidder is hereby awarded a contract for the construction of a new Police Facility.
- B. Alternates Accepted: The following alternates have been accepted by Owner and have been incorporated in the Contract Sum:
 - 1. Alternate No. 1:
 - 2. Alternate No. 2:
- C. Contract Sum: The Contract Sum is **<Insert written amount>** dollars (\$**<Insert numeric amount>**).

1.3 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. Contract Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents will be made available to the Bidder immediately. The Bidder must comply with the following conditions precedent within 10 days of the above date of issuance of the Notice:
 - 1. Deliver to Owner three sets of fully executed copies of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents Bonds and Certificates of Insurance required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Compliance: Failure to comply with conditions of this Notice within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider the Bidder in default, annul this Notice, and declare the Bidder's Bid security forfeited.

1. Within 10 days after the Bidder complies with the conditions of this Notice, Owner will return to the Bidder one fully executed copy of the Contract Documents.

1.4 NOTIFICATION

A. This Notice is issued by:

1. Owner:_____.
2. Authorized Signature:_____ (Handwritten signature).
3. Signed By:_____ (Type or print name).
4. Title:_____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 51 00

DOCUMENT 00 60 00 - FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
1. AIA Document A102, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Cost Plus Fee, Guaranteed Maximum Price."
 - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."
 2. Owner's document(s) bound following this Document.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."
- E. Payment Forms:
1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."

4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

END OF DOCUMENT 00 60 00

SECTION 00 73 46 DAVIS BACON REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00 73 46 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Davis-Bacon Wage Scales .
 - 2. State of Maine work restrictions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
 - 2. References: HUD-Guide to Davis-Bacon USDOL-Prevailing Wage Resource Manual/Davis-Bacon FHWA-Labor Compliance Manual/1979 FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: New Caribou Police Facility

- 1. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Ave., Caribou, Maine

- B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by Artifex, LLC, 175 Exchange Street, Bangor, Maine 04401. Telephone 207-974-3028.

- C. Contractor will meet applicable requirements of the following Labor laws: DAVIS-BACON AND OTHER LABOR LAWS. a. **The Davis-Bacon Act (DBA)**. The Davis-Bacon Act requires the payment of prevailing wage rates (which are determined by the U.S. Department of Labor) to all laborers and mechanics on Federal construction projects in excess of \$2,000. Construction includes alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings or public works. b. **The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA)**. CWHSSA requires time and one-half pay for overtime (O/T) hours (over 40 in any workweek) worked on the covered project. The CWHSSA applies to both direct Federal contracts and to indirect Federally-assisted contracts except where the assistance is solely in the nature of a loan guarantee or insurance. CWHSSA violations carry a liquidated damages penalty (\$10/day per violation). Intentional violations of CWHSSA standards are considered a Federal

DAVIS BACON REQUIREMENTS

criminal misdemeanor. c. **The Copeland Act (Anti-Kickback Act).** The Copeland Act makes it a crime for anyone to require any laborer or mechanic (employed on a Federal or Federally-assisted project) to kickback any part of their wages. The Copeland Act also requires every employer (contractors and subcontractors) to submit weekly certified payroll reports (CPRs). d. **The Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA).** The FLSA contains Federal minimum wage rates and overtime (O/T) requirements. These requirements generally apply to any labor performed and may be preempted by other Federal standards such as the DBRA prevailing wage requirements and CWHSSA O/T provisions. Only the DOL has the authority to administer and enforce FLSA. MAINEDOT will refer to the DOL any possible FLSA violations that are found on MAINEDOT

1.4 Required Prevailing Wage Rates – Aroostook County 2025 follow

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 00 73 46

State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

2025 Fair Minimum Wage Rates – Building 2 Aroostook County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)

Occupational Title	Minimum Wage	Minimum Benefit	Total
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$38.00	\$3.75	\$41.75
Bulldozer Operator	\$34.44	\$2.21	\$36.65
Carpenter	\$32.59	\$2.86	\$35.45
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$26.00	\$0.00	\$26.00
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$26.25	\$0.49	\$26.74
Construction Laborer	\$24.00	\$1.20	\$25.20
Crane And Tower Operators	\$34.50	\$10.68	\$45.18
Crushing Grinding And Polishing Machine Operators	\$27.50	\$5.64	\$33.14
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$23.30	\$0.99	\$24.29
Electrical Power - Line Installer And Repairers	\$43.26	\$16.55	\$59.81
Electricians	\$38.50	\$5.29	\$43.79
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$71.21	\$43.75	\$114.96
Excavator Operator	\$31.38	\$5.83	\$37.21
Fence Erectors	\$20.00	\$1.23	\$21.23
Flaggers	\$20.50	\$0.40	\$20.90
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$26.50	\$3.83	\$30.33
Glaziers	\$21.00	\$2.39	\$23.39
Grader/Scraper Operator	\$31.00	\$6.86	\$37.86
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$21.13	\$1.14	\$22.27
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$34.13	\$5.63	\$39.76
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$22.75	\$1.12	\$23.87
Highway Maintenance Workers	\$22.85	\$4.79	\$27.64
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$30.00	\$4.60	\$34.60
Industrial Truck And Tractor Operators	\$26.17	\$3.49	\$29.66
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$24.00	\$5.97	\$29.97
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$31.37	\$25.82	\$57.19
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$27.99	\$2.02	\$30.01
Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$25.50	\$4.99	\$30.49
Millwrights	\$31.45	\$15.17	\$46.62
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$30.00	\$5.67	\$35.67
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$28.50	\$3.54	\$32.04
Paving Surfacing And Tamping Equipment Operators	\$28.60	\$12.03	\$40.63
Pile-Driver Operators	\$36.00	\$2.87	\$38.87
Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$38.75	\$22.96	\$61.71
Pipelayers	\$27.48	\$4.72	\$32.20
Plumbers	\$32.00	\$6.69	\$38.69
Pump Operators - Except Wellhead Pumpers	\$56.03	\$34.76	\$90.79
Radio Cellular And Tower Equipment Installers	\$30.00	\$4.85	\$34.85
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$56.69	\$2.27	\$58.96
Riggers	\$30.50	\$8.25	\$38.75
Roofers	\$24.00	\$3.60	\$27.60
Sheet Metal Workers	\$25.00	\$6.21	\$31.21
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$32.02	\$24.67	\$56.69
Tapers	\$28.00	\$2.40	\$30.40
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$33.44	\$6.87	\$40.31
Telecommunications Line Installers And Repairers	\$29.50	\$1.96	\$31.46

Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)

Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.

For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 
Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Expiration Date: 12-31-2025
Revision Date: 2-3-2025

SECTION 00 75 00 - GRANT CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

**FY 2023 COMMUNITY PROJECT FUNDING
GRANT AGREEMENT NO. B-23-CP-ME-0743**

Grantee Name: City of Caribou

Grantee Address: 25 High St. Caribou, ME 04736

Grantee's Unique Entity Identifier (UEI):

Grantee's Employer Identification Number (EIN) 01-6000101

Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN) B-23-CP-ME-0743

Assistance Listing Number and Name 14.251 Economic Development Initiative,
Community Project Funding, and Miscellaneous Grants

Period of Performance/Budget Period Start Date Date of grant obligation

Period of Performance/Budget Period End Date August 31, 2031

This Grant Agreement between the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and City of Caribou (the Grantee) is made pursuant to the authority of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023 (Public Law 117-328) and the Explanatory Statement for Division L of that Act, which was printed in the Senate section of the Congressional Record on December 20, 2022 (Explanatory Statement).

In reliance upon and in consideration of the mutual representations and obligations under this Grant Agreement, HUD and the Grantee agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. Definitions

The definitions at 2 CFR 200.1 apply to this Grant Agreement, except where this Grant Agreement specifically states otherwise.

Budget period is defined in 2 CFR 200.1 and begins and ends on the dates specified above for the Period of Performance/Budget Period Start Date and Period of Performance/Budget Period End Date.

Period of Performance is defined in 2 CFR 200.1 and begins and ends on the dates specified above for the Period of Performance/Budget Period Start Date and Period of Performance/Budget Period End Date.

ARTICLE II. Total Grant Amount

Subject to the provisions of the Grant Agreement, HUD will make grant funds in the amount of \$2,500,000 available to the Grantee.

ARTICLE III. Award-Specific Requirements

A. Federal Award Description. The Grantee must use the Federal funds provided under this Grant Agreement (Grant Funds) to carry out the Grantee's "Project." Unless changed in accordance with Article III, section C of this Grant Agreement, the Grantee's Project shall be as described in the Project Narrative that is approved by HUD as of the date that HUD signs this Grant Agreement. For reference, HUD will attach this approved Project Narrative as Appendix 1 to the Grant Agreement on the date that HUD signs this Grant Agreement.

B. Approved Budget. The Grantee must use the Grant Funds as provided by the Approved Budget. Unless changed in accordance with Article III, section C of this Grant Agreement, the Approved Budget shall be the line-item budget that is approved by HUD as of the date that HUD signs this Grant Agreement. For reference, HUD will attach this approved line-item budget as Appendix 2 to this Grant Agreement on the date that HUD signs this Grant Agreement.

C. Project and Budget Changes. All changes to the Grantee's Project or Approved Budget must be made in accordance with 2 CFR 200.308 and this Grant Agreement. To request HUD's approval for a change in the Project or Approved Budget, the Grantee must submit a formal letter to the Director of HUD's Office of Economic Development - Congressional Grants Division through the assigned Grant Officer. The letter must be submitted by email to the assigned Grant Officer and must provide justification for the change. The email submitting the letter must also include a revised project narrative or revised line-item budget, as applicable, that includes the requested change. The Grantee is prohibited from making project or budget changes that would conflict with the Applicable Appropriations Act Conditions described in Article III, section D of this Grant Agreement. The assigned Grant Officer for this grant is provided in the Award Letter for this grant and found on HUD's website. The HUD Office of Economic Development – Congressional Grants Division will notify the Grantee in writing, by email, whether HUD approves or disapproves the change. Before the Grantee expends Grant Funds in accordance with any change approved by HUD or otherwise allowed by 2 CFR 200.308, the Grantee must update its grant information in Disaster Recovery Grant Reporting (DRGR) to reflect that change.

D. Applicable Appropriations Act Conditions. The conditions that apply to the Grant Funds as provided by the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023 and the Explanatory Statement are hereby incorporated and made part of this Grant Agreement. In the event of a conflict between those conditions, the conditions provided by the Act will govern. The Grant Funds are not subject to the Community Development Block Grants regulations at 24 CFR part 570 or Title I of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974.

E. In accordance with 2 CFR 200.307(b), costs incidental to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the grant. As authorized under 2 CFR 200.307(e)(2), program income may be treated as an addition to the Federal award, provided that the Grantee uses that income for allowable costs under this Grant Agreement. In accordance with 2 CFR 200.307(b), costs incidental to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the grant. Any program income that cannot be expended on allowable costs under this Grant Agreement must be paid to HUD before closeout of the grant, unless otherwise specified by an applicable Federal statute.

F. The Grantee must use the Grant Funds only for costs (including indirect costs) that meet the applicable requirements in 2 CFR part 200 (including appendices). The Grantee's indirect cost rate information is as provided in Appendix 3 to this Grant Agreement. Unless the Grantee is an Institution of Higher Education, the Grantee must immediately notify HUD upon any change in the Grantee's indirect cost rate during the Period of Performance, so that HUD can amend the Grant Agreement to reflect the change if necessary. Consistent with 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix III (C.7), if the Grantee is an Institution of Higher Education and has a negotiated rate in effect on the date this Grant Agreement is signed by HUD, the Grantee may use only that rate for its indirect costs during the Period of Performance.

G. The Grantee must comply with any specific award conditions that HUD may attach to this Grant Agreement as provided by 2 CFR 200.208. If applicable, these conditions will be listed or added as Appendix 5 to this Grant Agreement.

H. The Grantee is responsible for managing the Project and ensuring the proper use of the Grant Funds. The Grantee is also responsible for ensuring the completion of the Project, the grant closeout, and compliance with all applicable federal requirements. The Grantee may subaward all or a portion of its funds to one or more subrecipients, as identified in the Project Narrative (Appendix 1) or as may be approved by HUD in accordance with 2 CFR 200.308. All subawards made with funding under this Grant Agreement are subject to the subaward requirements under 2 CFR Part 200, including 2 CFR 200.332, and other requirements provided by this Grant Agreement. The Grantee is responsible for ensuring each subrecipient complies with all requirements under this Grant Agreement, including the general federal requirements in Article IV. A subaward may be made to a for-profit entity only if HUD expressly approves that subaward and the for-profit entity is made subject to the same Federal requirements that apply to all other subrecipients, including the requirements 2 CFR part 200 provides for a "non-Federal entity" that receives a subaward.

ARTICLE IV. General Federal Requirements

A. If the Grantee is a unit of general local government, a State, an Indian Tribe, or an Alaskan Native Village, the Grantee is the Responsible Entity (as defined in 24 CFR part 58) and agrees to assume all of the responsibilities for environmental review and decision-making and action, as specified and required in regulations issued by the Secretary pursuant to section 305(c) of the Multifamily Housing Property Disposition Reform Act of 1994 and published in 24 CFR Part 58.

B. If the Grantee is a housing authority, redevelopment agency, academic institution, hospital or other non-profit organization, the Grantee shall request the unit of general local government, Indian Tribe or Alaskan Native Village, within which the Project is located and which exercises land use responsibility, to act as Responsible Entity and assume all of the responsibilities for environmental review and decision-making and action as specified in paragraph A above, and the Grantee shall carry out all of the responsibilities of a grantee under 24 CFR Part 58.

C. After December 29, 2022, neither the Grantee nor any of its contractors, subrecipients and other funding and development partners may undertake, or commit or expend Grant Funds or local funds for, project activities (other than for planning, management, development and administration activities), unless a contract requiring those activities was already executed on or before December 29, 2022, until one of the following occurs: (i) the Responsible Entity has completed the environmental review procedures required by 24 CFR part 58, and HUD has approved the environmental certification and given a release of funds; (ii) the Responsible Entity has determined and documented in its environmental review record that the activities are exempt under 24 CFR 58.34 or are categorically excluded and not subject to compliance with environmental laws under 24 CFR 58.35(b); or (iii) HUD has performed an environmental review under 24 CFR part 50 and has notified Grantee in writing of environmental approval of the activities.

D. Following completion of the environmental review process, the Grantee (recipient) shall exercise oversight, monitoring, and enforcement as necessary to assure that decisions and mitigation measures adopted through the environmental review process are carried out during project development and implementation.

E. The Grantee must comply with the generally applicable HUD and CPD requirements in 24 CFR Part 5, subpart A, including all applicable fair housing, and civil rights requirements. If the Grantee is a Tribe or a Tribally Designated Housing Entity (TDHE) as established under 24 CFR 1000.206, the Grantee must comply with the nondiscrimination requirements in 24 CFR 1000.12 in lieu of the nondiscrimination requirements in 24 CFR 5.105(a). The Grantee must report data on the race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, disability, and family characteristics of persons and households who are applicants for, participants in, or beneficiaries or potential beneficiaries of the Grantee's Project, consistent with the instructions and forms provided by HUD in order to carry out its responsibilities under the Fair Housing Act, Executive Order 11063, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and Section 562 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 (e.g. HUD-27061).

F. The Grantee must comply with the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements in 2 CFR part 200, as may be amended from time to time. If 2 CFR part 200 is amended to replace or renumber sections of part 200 that are cited specifically in this Grant Agreement, the part 200 requirements as renumbered or replaced by the amendments will govern the obligations of HUD and the Grantee after those amendments become effective.

G. The Grantee must comply with the Award Term in Appendix A to 2 CFR Part 25 ("System for Award Management and Universal Identifier Requirements") and the Award Term in Appendix A to 2 CFR Part 170 ("Reporting Subawards and Executive Compensation"), which are hereby incorporated into and made part of this Grant Agreement.

H. If the Total Grant Amount, as provided in Article II of this Grant Agreement, is greater than \$500,000, the Grantee must comply with the Award Term and Condition for Grantee Integrity and Performance Matters in Appendix 4 to this Grant Agreement.

I. Unless the Grantee is exempt from the Byrd Amendment as explained below, the Grantee must comply with the provisions of Section 319 of Public Law 101-121, 31 U.S.C. 1352, (the Byrd Amendment) and 24 CFR Part 87, which prohibit recipients of Federal contracts, grants, or loans from using appropriated funds for lobbying the executive or legislative branches of the Federal Government in connection with a specific contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The Grantee must include in its award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements), the requirements for the certification required by Appendix A to 24 CFR Part 87 and for disclosure using Standard Form- LLL (SF-LLL), "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities." In addition, the Grantee must obtain the executed certification required by Appendix A and an SF-LLL from all covered persons. "Person" is as defined by 24 CFR Part 87. Federally recognized Indian tribes and TDHEs established by Federally recognized Indian tribes as a result of the exercise of the tribe's sovereign power are excluded from coverage of the Byrd Amendment. State-recognized Indian tribes and TDHEs established only under state law must comply with this requirement.

J. The Grantee must comply with drug-free workplace requirements in Subpart B of 2 CFR Part 2429, which adopts the governmentwide implementation (2 CFR Part 182) of sections 5152-5158 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D (41 U.S.C. 701-707).

K. The Grantee must comply with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (URA) as implemented by regulations at 49 CFR Part 24. The URA applies to acquisitions of real property and relocation occurring as a direct result of the acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition of real property for Federal or Federally funded programs or projects. Real property acquisition that receives Federal financial assistance for a program or project, as defined in 49 CFR 24.2, must comply with the acquisition requirements contained in 49 CFR part 24, subpart B. Unless otherwise specified in law, the relocation requirements of the URA and its implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24, cover any displaced person who moves from real property or moves personal property from real property as a direct result of acquisition, rehabilitation, or demolition for a program or project receiving HUD financial assistance

L. If Grant Funds are used for purchase, lease, support services, operation, or work that may disturb painted surfaces, of pre-1978 housing, you must comply with the lead-based paint evaluation and hazard reduction requirements of HUD's lead- based paint rules (Lead Disclosure; and Lead Safe Housing (24 CFR part 35)), and EPA's lead- based paint rules (e.g., Repair, Renovation and Painting; Pre-Renovation Education; and Lead Training and Certification (40 CFR part 745)).

M. The Grantee must comply with Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (Section 3), 12 U.S.C. 1701u, and HUD's regulations at 24 CFR part 75, as applicable, including the reporting requirements in 24 CFR 75.25. Grants made to Tribes and TDHEs are subject to Indian Preference requirements in Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 5307(b)). As stated in 24 CFR 75.3(c), grants to Tribes and TDHEs are subject to Indian Preference requirements in lieu of Section 3. Grantees that are not exempt from Section 3 must submit annual reports of Section 3

accomplishment Performance Measures in DRGR in January of the calendar year. This report reflects Section 3 accomplishments for the previous calendar year.

N. The Grantee must not use any Grant Funds to support any Federal, state, or local project that seeks to use the power of eminent domain, unless eminent domain is employed only for a public use. Public use includes use of funds for mass transit, railroad, airport, seaport, or highway projects, and utility projects which benefit or serve the general public (including energy-related, communication-related, water-related, and waste water-related infrastructure), other structures designated for use by the general public or with other common-carrier or public-utility functions that serve the general public and are subject to regulation and oversight by the government, and projects for the removal of an immediate threat to public health and safety or brownfields, as defined in the Small Business Liability Relief and Brownfields Revitalization Act (Pub. L. 107-118). Public use does not include economic development that primarily benefits private entities.

O. The Grantee must not use any Grant Funds to maintain or establish a computer network that does not block the viewing, downloading, and exchanging of pornography. This requirement does not limit the use of funds necessary for any Federal, State, tribal, or local law enforcement agency or any other entity carrying out criminal investigations, prosecution, or adjudication activities.

P. The Grantee must administer its Grant Funds in accordance with the Conflict of Interest requirements set forth in Appendix 6 of this Grant Agreement.

Q. The Grantee must comply with the governmentwide debarment and suspension requirements in 2 CFR part 180 as incorporated and supplemented by HUD's regulations at 2 CFR part 2424.

R. The Grantee must comply with the award term and condition regarding trafficking in persons in Appendix 7 of this Grant Agreement.

S. The assurances and certifications the Grantee has made and submitted to HUD are incorporated by this reference and made part of this Grant Agreement.

ARTICLE V. Drawdown Requirements

A. The Grantee may not draw down Grant Funds until HUD has received and approved any certifications and disclosures required by 24 CFR 87.100 concerning lobbying, if applicable.

B. The Grantee must use HUD's Disaster Recovery Grant Reporting (DRGR) system to draw down Grant Funds and report to HUD on activities.

C. The Grantee must enter activity and budget information in DRGR that is consistent with the Grantee's Project and Approved Budget as described in Article III, sections A and B of this Grant Agreement and complies with HUD's instructions for entering information in DRGR found in the document titled "Grant Award Instructions" that accompanies the Grant Agreement.

D. The Grantee must only enter activities in DRGR that are described in the Approved Budget.

E. The Grantee must expend all Grant Funds in accordance with the activity and budget information in DRGR.

F. Each drawdown of Grant Funds constitutes a representation by the Grantee that the funds will be used in accordance with this Grant Agreement.

G. The Grantee must use DRGR to track the use of program income and must report the receipt and use of program income in the reports the Grantee submits to HUD under Article VI of this Grant Agreement. The Grantee must expend program income before drawing down Grant Funds through DRGR.

H. Notwithstanding any other provision of this grant agreement, HUD will not be responsible for payment of any Grant Funds after the date Treasury closes the account in accordance with 31 U.S.C. § 1552. Because Treasury may close the account up to one week before the September 30 date specified by 31 U.S.C. § 1552, the Grantee is advised to make its final request for payment under the grant no later than September 15, 2031.

ARTICLE VI. Program-Specific Reporting Requirements

In addition to the general reporting requirements that apply under other provisions of this Agreement, the following program-specific reporting requirements apply to the Grantee:

A. The Grantee must submit a performance report in DRGR on a semi-annual basis and must include a completed Federal financial report as an attachment to each performance report in DRGR. Performance reports shall consist of a narrative of work accomplished during the reporting period. During the Period of Performance, the Grantee must submit these reports in DRGR no later than 30 calendar days after the end of the 6-month reporting period. The first of these reporting periods begins on the first of January or June (whichever occurs first) after the date this Grant Agreement is signed by HUD.

B. The performance report must contain the information required for reporting program performance under 2 CFR 200.329(c)(2) and (d), including a comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives of the Project as described in Article III, section A of this Grant Agreement, the reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate, and additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

C. Financial reports must be submitted using DRGR or such future collections HUD may require and as approved by OMB and listed on the Grants.gov website (<https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/forms/post-award-reporting-forms.html>).

D. The performance and financial reports will undergo review and approval by HUD. If a report submission is insufficient, HUD will reject the report in DRGR and identify the corrections the Grantee must make.

E. No drawdown of funds will be allowed through DRGR while the Grantee has an overdue performance or financial report.

F. The Grantee must report and account for all property acquired or improved with Grant Funds as provided by 2 CFR part 200 using the applicable common forms approved by OMB and provided on the Grants.gov website (<https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/forms/post-award-reporting-forms.html>). This reporting obligation includes submitting status reports on real property at least annually as provided by 2 CFR 200.330, accounting for real and personal property acquired or improved with Grant Funds as part of Project Closeout, and promptly submitting requests for disposition instructions as provided by 2 CFR 200.311(c), 200.313(e), and 200.314(a).

ARTICLE VII. Project Closeout

A. The grant will be closed out in accordance with 2 CFR part 200, as may be amended from time to time, except as otherwise specified in this Grant Agreement.

B. The Grantee must submit to HUD a written request to closeout the grant no later than 30 calendar days after the Grantee has drawn down all Grant Funds and completed the Project as described in Article III, section A of this Grant Agreement. HUD will then send the Closeout Agreement and Closeout Certification to the Grantee.

C. At HUD's option, the Grantee may delay initiation of project closeout until the resolution of any findings as a result of the review of semi-annual activity reports in DRGR. If HUD exercises this option, the Grantee must promptly resolve the findings.

D. The Grantee recognizes that the closeout process may entail a review by HUD to determine compliance with the Grant Agreement by the Grantee and all participating parties. The Grantee agrees to cooperate with any HUD review, including reasonable requests for on-site inspection of property acquired or improved with Grant Funds.

E. No later than 120 calendar days after the Period of Performance, Grantees shall provide to HUD the following documentation:

1. A Certification of Project Completion.
2. A Grant Closeout Agreement.
3. A final financial report giving the amount and types of project costs charged to the grant (that meet the allowability and allocability

requirements of 2 CFR part 200, subpart E); a certification of the costs; and the amounts and sources of other project funds.

4. A final performance report providing a comparison of actual accomplishments with the objectives of the Project, the reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met and additional pertinent information including explanation of significant cost overruns.
5. A final property report, if specifically requested by HUD at the time of closeout.

ARTICLE VIII. Default

A default under this Grant Agreement shall consist of any use of Grant Funds for a purpose other than as authorized by this Grant Agreement, any noncompliance with statutory, regulatory, or other requirements applicable to the Grant Funds, any other material breach of this Grant Agreement, or any material misrepresentation in the Grantee's submissions to HUD in anticipation of this award. If the Grantee fails to comply with the terms and conditions of the Grant Agreement, HUD may adjust specific conditions of this Grant Agreement as described in 2 CFR part 200, as may be amended from time to time. If HUD determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing additional conditions, HUD may take one or more of the remedies for noncompliance described in 2 CFR part 200, as may be amended from time to time. HUD may also terminate all or a part of this award as provided by 2 CFR 200.340 and other applicable provisions of 2 CFR part 200, as may be amended from time to time. Nothing in this Grant Agreement shall be construed as creating or justifying any claim against the Federal government or the Grantee by any third party.

ARTICLE IX. HUD Contact Information

Except where this Grant Agreement specifically states otherwise, all requests, submissions, and reports the Grantee is required to make to HUD under this Grant Agreement must be made in writing via email to CPFGGrants@hud.gov.

This agreement is hereby executed on behalf of the Grantee and HUD as follows:

GRANTEE

City of Caribou

(Name of Organization)

BY: Penny Thompson
(Signature of Authorized Official)

Penny Thompson, City Manager
(Typed Name and Title of Authorized Official)

April 24, 2024
(Date)

HUD

BY: _____
Robin J. Keegan,
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Economic Development

(Date)

APPENDIX 1 – Project Narrative

APPENDIX 2 – Approved Budget

APPENDIX 3 – Grantee’s Indirect Cost Rate Information

Subject to the applicable requirements in 2 CFR part 200 (including its appendices), the Grantee will use an indirect cost rate as represented by the Grantee below:

- ☐ The Grantee will not use an indirect cost rate to charge its indirect costs to the grant.
- ☐ The Grantee will use the indirect cost rate(s) identified in the table below to charge its indirect costs to the grant.

Agency/Dept./Major Function	Indirect cost rate	Direct Cost Base
	%	
	%	

[PLEASE NOTE: The grantee must check one of the two boxes above. If the second box is checked, the corresponding table must be filled out as described below.

The table must include each indirect cost rate that will be used to calculate the Grantee’s indirect costs under the grant. The table must also specify the type of direct cost base to which each included rate applies (for example, Modified Total Direct Costs (MTDC)). Do not include indirect cost rate information for subrecipients.

For government entities, enter each agency or department that will carry out activities under the grant, the indirect cost rate applicable to each department/agency (including if the de minimis rate is used per 2 CFR 200.414), and the type of direct cost base to which the rate will be applied.

For nonprofit organizations that use the Simplified Allocation Method for indirect costs or elects to use the de minimis rate of 10% of Modified Total Direct Costs in accordance with 2 CFR 200.414, enter the applicable indirect cost rate and type of direct cost base in the first row of the table.

For nonprofit organizations that use the Multiple Allocation Base Method, enter each major function of the organization for which a rate was developed and will be used under the grant, the indirect cost rate applicable to that major function, and the type of direct cost base to which the rate will be applied.]

APPENDIX 4 –

Award Term and Condition for Grantee Integrity and Performance Matters

Reporting of Matters Related to Grantee Integrity and Performance

1. General Reporting Requirement

If the total value of the Grantee's currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all Federal awarding agencies exceeds \$10,000,000 for any period of time during the period of performance of this Federal award, then during that period of time the Grantee must maintain the currency of information reported to the System for Award Management (SAM) that is made available in the designated integrity and performance system (currently the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS)) about civil, criminal, or administrative proceedings described in paragraph 2 of this award term and condition. This is a statutory requirement under section 872 of Public Law 110-417, as amended (41 U.S.C. 2313). As required by section 3010 of Public Law 111-212, all information posted in the designated integrity and performance system on or after April 15, 2011, except past performance reviews required for Federal procurement contracts, will be publicly available.

2. Proceedings About Which Grantee Must Report

During any period of time when the Grantee is subject to the requirement in paragraph 1 of this award term and condition, the Grantee must submit the information required about each proceeding that:

- a. Is in connection with the award or performance of a grant, cooperative agreement, or procurement contract from the Federal Government;
- b. Reached its final disposition during the most recent five-year period; and
- c. Is one of the following:
 - (1) A criminal proceeding that resulted in a conviction, as defined in paragraph 5 of this award term and condition;
 - (2) A civil proceeding that resulted in a finding of fault and liability and payment of a monetary fine, penalty, reimbursement, restitution, or damages of \$5,000 or more;
 - (3) An administrative proceeding, as defined in paragraph 5. of this award term and condition, that resulted in a finding of fault and liability and the Grantee's payment of either a monetary fine or penalty of \$5,000 or more or reimbursement, restitution, or damages in excess of \$100,000; or
 - (4) Any other criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding if:
 - (i) It could have led to an outcome described in paragraph 2.c.(1), (2), or (3) of this award term and condition;

(ii) It had a different disposition arrived at by consent or compromise with an acknowledgment of fault on the Grantee's part; and

(iii) The requirement in this award term and condition to disclose information about the proceeding does not conflict with applicable laws and regulations.

3. Reporting Procedures

During any period of time when the Grantee is subject to the requirement in paragraph 1 of this award term and condition, the Grantee must enter in the SAM Entity Management area the information that SAM requires about each proceeding described in paragraph 2 of this award term and condition. The Grantee does not need to submit the information a second time under assistance awards that the Grantee received if the Grantee already provided the information through SAM because the Grantee was required to do so under Federal procurement contracts that the Grantee was awarded.

4. Reporting Frequency

During any period of time when the Grantee is subject to the requirement in paragraph 1 of this award term and condition, the Grantee must report proceedings information through SAM for the most recent five-year period, either to report new information about any proceeding(s) that the Grantee has not reported previously or affirm that there is no new information to report. If the Grantee has Federal contract, grant, and cooperative agreement awards with a cumulative total value greater than \$10,000,000, the Grantee must disclose semiannually any information about the criminal, civil, and administrative proceedings.

5. Definitions

For purposes of this award term and condition:

a. Administrative proceeding means a non-judicial process that is adjudicatory in nature in order to make a determination of fault or liability (e.g., Securities and Exchange Commission Administrative proceedings, Civilian Board of Contract Appeals proceedings, and Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals proceedings). This includes proceedings at the Federal and State level but only in connection with performance of a Federal contract or grant. It does not include audits, site visits, corrective plans, or inspection of deliverables.

b. Conviction, for purposes of this award term and condition, means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of nolo contendere.

c. Total value of currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts includes—

(1) Only the Federal share of the funding under any Federal award with a cost share or match requirement; and

(2) The value of all expected funding increments under a Federal award and options, even if not yet exercised.

APPENDIX 5 – Specific Award Conditions
NONE.

APPENDIX 6 – Conflict of Interest Requirements

1. *Conflicts Subject to Procurement Regulations.* When procuring property or services, the grantee and its subrecipients shall comply with the applicable conflict-of-interest rules in 2 CFR 200.317 and 2 CFR 200.318(c). In all cases not governed by 2 CFR 200.317 and 2 CFR 200.318(c), the Grantee and its subrecipients must follow the requirements contained in paragraphs 2-5 below.

2. *General prohibition.* No person who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer, or elected or appointed official of the Grantee or subrecipient and who exercises or has exercised any functions or responsibilities with respect to assisted activities, or who is in a position to participate in a decision making process or gain inside information with regard to such activities, may obtain a financial interest or benefit from the activity, or have a financial interest in any contract, subcontract, or agreement with respect thereto, or the proceeds thereunder, either for himself or herself or for those with whom he or she has immediate family or business ties, during his or her tenure or for one year thereafter. Immediate family ties include (whether by blood, marriage or adoption) the spouse, parent (including a stepparent), child (including a stepchild), sibling (including a stepsibling), grandparent, grandchild, and in-laws of a covered person.

3. *Exceptions.* HUD may grant an exception to the general prohibition in paragraph (ii) upon the Grantee's written request and satisfaction of the threshold requirements in paragraph (iv), if HUD determines the exception will further the Federal purpose of the award and the effective and efficient administration of the Grantee's Project, taking into account the cumulative effects of the factors in paragraph (v).

4. *Threshold requirements for exceptions.* HUD will consider an exception only after the Grantee has provided the following documentation:

- a. A disclosure of the nature of the conflict, accompanied by an assurance that there has been public disclosure of the conflict and a description of how that disclosure was made; and
- b. An opinion of the Grantee's attorney that the interest for which the exception is sought would not violate state or local law.

5. *Factors to be considered for exceptions.* In determining whether to grant a requested exception after the Grantee has satisfactorily met the threshold requirements in paragraph (iii), HUD will consider the cumulative effect of the following factors, where applicable:

- a. Whether the exception would provide a significant cost benefit or an essential degree of expertise to the program or project that would otherwise not be available;
- b. Whether an opportunity was provided for open competitive bidding or negotiation;
- c. Whether the person affected is a member of a group or class of low- or moderate-income persons intended to be the beneficiaries of the assisted activity, and the exception

will permit such person to receive generally the same interests or benefits as are being made available or provided to the group or class;

d. Whether the affected person has withdrawn from his or her functions or responsibilities, or the decision-making process regarding the assisted activity in question;

e. Whether the interest or benefit was present before the affected person was in a position as described in paragraph (ii);

f. Whether undue hardship will result either to the Grantee or the person affected when weighed against the public interest served by avoiding the prohibited conflict; and

g. Any other relevant considerations.

6. *Disclosure of potential conflicts of interest.* The Grantee must disclose in writing to HUD any potential conflict of interest.

APPENDIX 7 – Award Term and Condition Regarding Trafficking in Persons

The following award term and condition, which is required by 2 CFR part 175, applies as written:

a. Provisions applicable to a grantee that is a private entity.

1. You as the grantee, your employees, subrecipients under this award, and subrecipients' employees may not—

- i. Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect;
- ii. Procure a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect; or
- iii. Use forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

2. We as the Federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this award, without penalty, if you or a subrecipient that is a private entity:

- i. Is determined to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term; or
- ii. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the award to have violated a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term through conduct that is either—

A. Associated with performance under this award; or

B. Imputed to you or the subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR Part 180, “OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement),” as implemented by HUD at 2 CFR 2424.

b. Provision applicable to a grantee other than a private entity.

We as the Federal awarding agency may unilaterally terminate this award, without penalty, if a subrecipient that is a private entity—

- 1. Is determined to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term; or
- 2. Has an employee who is determined by the agency official authorized to terminate the award to have violated an applicable prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term through conduct that is either:

- i. Associated with performance under this award; or
- ii. Imputed to the subrecipient using the standards and due process for imputing the conduct of an individual to an organization that are provided in 2 CFR part 180, "OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement)," as implemented by HUD at 2 CFR 2424.

c. Provisions applicable to any grantee.

1. You must inform us immediately of any information you receive from any source alleging a violation of a prohibition in paragraph a.1 of this award term.
2. Our right to terminate unilaterally that is described in paragraph a.2 or b of this section:
 - i. Implements section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (TVPA), as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)), and
 - ii. Is in addition to all other remedies for noncompliance that are available to us under this award.
3. You must include the requirements of paragraph a.1 of this award term in any subaward you make to a private entity.

d. Definitions. For purposes of this award term:

1. "Employee" means either:
 - i. An individual employed by you or a subrecipient who is engaged in the performance of the project or program under this award; or
 - ii. Another person engaged in the performance of the project or program under this award and not compensated by you including, but not limited to, a volunteer or individual whose services are contributed by a third party as an in-kind contribution toward cost sharing or matching requirements.
2. "Forced labor" means labor obtained by any of the following methods: the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.

3. “Private entity”:

i. Means any entity other than a State, local government, Indian tribe, or foreign public entity, as those terms are defined in 2 CFR 175.25.

ii. Includes:

A. A nonprofit organization, including any nonprofit institution of higher education, hospital, or tribal organization other than one included in the definition of Indian tribe at 2 CFR 175.25(b).

B. A for-profit organization.

4. “Severe forms of trafficking in persons,” “commercial sex act,” and “coercion” have the meanings given at section 103 of the TVPA, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7102).

What Is Build America, Buy America?

When Congress passed the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law—also known as the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act—it not only made a once-in-a-generation investment in our nation’s infrastructure, it also created a historic opportunity to increase domestic manufacturing in communities across the country. With this game-changing law, we are rebuilding America’s roads, bridges and rails, expanding access to clean drinking water, ensuring every American has access to high-speed internet, tackling the climate crisis, advancing environmental justice, and investing in communities that have too often been left behind, all while maximizing the use of American iron and steel, manufactured goods and construction materials.

We are building a national network of 500,000 electric vehicle chargers across the country. We are making sure that every child—and every American—has clean water to drink. We are creating good-paying union jobs, helping to revitalize American manufacturing, and positioning the United States to lead the 21st century.

By requiring the use of Made in America content, the Build America, Buy America provisions in the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law will help stimulate private sector investments in domestic manufacturing, bolster critical supply chains, and support the creation of good-paying union jobs so that America’s workers and firms can compete and lead globally for years to come.

As we’ve learned from the pandemic, America’s critical supply chains have gaps. Manufacturers will need time to find on-shore suppliers and scale up production to meet demand. Agencies have the authority to issue waivers from Build America, Buy America requirements, but will do so judiciously—only as needed—and strategically, with an aim toward ensuring that Made in America goods will be used once firms make needed investments to expand domestic production. Waivers will be limited, targeted, and, where appropriate, conditional. They will cover specific items or specific periods of time to enable agencies, recipients, and the private market to build capacity and respond to the new conditions.

Waivers will not be an **alternative** to increasing domestic production, but a **tool** to promote investment in our domestic manufacturing base, strengthen critical supply chains, and position U.S. workers and businesses to compete and lead globally in the 21st century. Unlike in the past, Build America, Buy America waivers will not foreclose American manufacturing, but send clear market signals, creating an incentive for American firms to invest in America and create good jobs in our communities.

Importantly, Build America, Buy America applies to Federal financial assistance programs for infrastructure, *whether or not those programs received funding in the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law*. These new, across-the-board domestic content requirements present an unprecedented opportunity to support good-paying construction *and* manufacturing jobs while strengthening our industrial base and promoting American innovation for years to come.

Successful Build America, Buy America implementation will create an opportunity for a “virtuous cycle” in which infrastructure investment, critical supply chain efforts, and other Biden-Harris Administration priorities, including sustainability and equity, align and support each other.

What Do Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Need to Know About Build America, Buy America?***Q. What are the requirements of Build America, Buy America?***

(1) All iron and steel items used in covered projects must be produced in the United States. This means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

(2) All manufactured products used in covered projects must be produced in the United States. This means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States, and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product.

(3) All construction materials used in covered projects must be manufactured in the United States. This means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

Q. What Federal financial assistance awards are covered by Build America, Buy America?

Build America, Buy America provisions apply to Federal financial assistance awards (e.g., grants and loans) made after May 14, 2022 that will be used to construct, alter, maintain, or repair infrastructure in the United States. Note that these provisions are not limited to infrastructure projects funded by the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law. **Assistance recipients who have questions about whether their particular project is covered by Build America, Buy America should contact the funding agency.**

Q. Can Build America, Buy America requirements be waived?

Yes, when necessary. Agencies may waive Build America, Buy America requirements on the basis of (1) nonavailability, (2) unreasonable cost, or (3) public interest. All waivers must be in writing, published for public comment, and approved judiciously. Waivers should also be limited to specific projects or time periods, targeted to only the products necessary, and when appropriate, conditional, to maximize the use of American-made items. **Assistance recipients who have questions about waivers should contact the funding agency.**

Q. What types of infrastructure are covered by Build America, Buy America?

Infrastructure includes projects with public functions, such as roads, highways, bridges, public transportation facilities, dams, ports, harbors, railroads, freight and intermodal facilities, airports, water systems, electrical transmission facilities and systems (including structures, facilities, and equipment that generate, transport, and distribute energy, including electric vehicle charging facilities), broadband infrastructure, and buildings. **Assistance recipients who have questions about whether their particular project is considered infrastructure should contact the funding agency.**

Q. When and how do I apply for a waiver?

Waivers should be used judiciously. Federal financial assistance recipients must first take proactive steps to identify qualifying Made in America articles, materials, and supplies for their projects. **Recipients who have worked diligently to identify qualifying items, but concluded a waiver may still be necessary, should contact the funding agency to learn how to apply for a waiver.**

Q. When do Build America, Buy America requirements expire?

Build America, Buy America has no expiration date. We encourage and welcome stakeholder input about how we can support recipients in the application of Build America, Buy America as we work to bolster America's manufacturing base and create good manufacturing and construction jobs in communities across the country.

Overview of Build America, Buy America Guidance

Build America, Buy America Sourcing Requirements

The following conditions apply to Federal financial assistance obligations for infrastructure made after May 14, 2022:

- for iron and steel items, all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, must occur in the United States
- for manufactured products, the final manufacturing process must occur in the United States and the cost of components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States must be greater than 55 percent
- for construction materials, all manufacturing processes must occur in the United States

An article, material, or supply should only be classified into one of the categories above.

Covered Federal Financial Assistance Programs and Projects¹

- Federal financial assistance means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, cooperative agreements, non-cash contributions or donations of property, direct assistance, loans and loan guarantees.
- A Federal financial assistance program for infrastructure is a program in which funds are used for an infrastructure project, regardless of whether infrastructure is the primary purpose of an award. The Build America, Buy America conditions only apply to infrastructure portions of an award and apply even if Federal funds are not paying for the entire project.
- “Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.
- “Infrastructure” includes roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; buildings and real property. The generation, transportation, and distribution of energy—including electric vehicle charging facilities—are considered infrastructure. Private homes for personal use are not.
- Build America, Buy America conditions do not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies brought to a construction site and removed at or before the completion of the project or to equipment and furnishings (such as chairs) used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but which are not an integral part of the structure or otherwise affixed to the project. For example, Build America, Buy America conditions would apply to the funds used to construct a library, but not to funds used to buy books or furniture for the library.

Waiver Types

With the concurrence of the Made in America Office, a Federal agency may waive the application of a Buy America Preference when the agency finds that:

(continued on next page)

¹ Some programs or projects may not be covered by Build America, Buy America due to exclusions or the operation of waivers. Assistance recipients who have questions about whether their particular project is covered by Build America, Buy America should contact the funding agency.

- one or more iron or steel items, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality (a “**nonavailability waiver**”),
- the inclusion of one or more iron or steel items, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent (an “**unreasonable cost waiver**”), or
- applying the domestic content procurement preference for one or more iron or steel items, manufactured products, or construction materials would be inconsistent with the public interest (a “**public interest waiver**”)—public interest waivers are the most flexible type of waiver, but, like all waivers, must be necessary and appropriately justified.

Waiver Principles

Federal agencies must be judicious in their use of waivers. They should apply the following principles when developing waiver proposals:

- **Limited:** Waivers should be project- or award-specific whenever possible, and time-limited when not limited to certain projects or awards.
- **Targeted:** Waivers should cover only the products or category of products necessary (rather than covering broad sectors such as “all manufactured products”).
- **Conditional:** Agencies should consider including conditions on the waiver, when appropriate and consistent with law, that advance the goal of Buy America policies.

Waiver Process Requirements

- Agencies must post waivers for at least 15 days for public comment
- Agencies should consult with MIAO prior to posting a waiver with broader applicability (e.g., program-level waiver) to ensure it covers no more than necessary
- Agencies must submit waivers to MIAO for review after public comment to determine if it is consistent with policy
- MIAO, working with GSA, is working to build functionality on the existing [waiver transparency website](#)
- Agencies with existing general applicability waivers that are more than five years old (unless those waivers are product-specific) must begin reviewing those waivers by November 15, 2022. In the meantime, those waivers remain in force.

Construction Materials

- Construction materials include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); lumber; and drywall.
- The Build America, Buy America Guidance establishes a preliminary standard for construction materials, requiring the last two steps in the manufacturing process of the construction material be completed in the United States. OMB is seeking stakeholder input as it works to update this preliminary standard with a final standard, consistent with Build America, Buy America.

###

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
 - 4. Coordination with occupants.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: New Caribou Police Facility

- 1. Project Location: 25 Birdseye Avenue, Caribou, Maine

- B. Owner: City of Caribou, P.O. Box 586, 205 Main Street, Suite 207, Biddeford, Maine 04005

- 1. Owner's Representative: Penny Thompson, City Manager,
Pthompson@cariboumaine.org

- C. Architect: Artifex AE, 175 Exchange Street, Bangor, Maine 04401

- 1. Architect's Representative: Ellen Angel, eangel@artifexae.com

- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

- 1. Public Safety Consultant: Manns Woodward Studios
 - a. Representative: Rob Manns, Architect: rmanns@mwsarch.com

2. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection: DuBois and King, Inc.
 - a. Electrical Representative: Shawn Proulx, PE, sproulx@dubois-king.com
 - b. Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Representative: Ryan Nealley, PE, Mechanical Engineer, Rnealley@dubois-king.com
 - c. Fire Protection Representative: Ryan Nealley, PE, Mechanical Engineer, Rnealley@dubois-king.com
- E. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Construction of a new single story municipal police facility with small basement and equipment platform. Construction to include site clearing, site grading and development, utilities, paving, concrete foundations, masonry exterior walls, steel framing, interior framing, masonry and steel siding, metal standing seam roof, glazing, and interior finishes. Also included is Mechanical, electrical, plumbing, sprinklering and fire alarm system. Some fixtures and furnishings are also included.
- B. Type of Contract:
 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have unlimited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to 40 feet (12.2 m) beyond building; 10 feet (3 m) beyond surface paving and utilities; 15 feet (4.5 m) beyond roadway and main utility branch trenches; 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond constructed permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields).
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping as notes which might be affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7 a.m. to 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to surrounding properties with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.

4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 01 21 00 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
 - 3. Quantity allowances.
 - 4. Contingency allowances.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
 - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.

- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of \$25,000.00: Include for Bell Restoration by Balzer Family-Clockworks.

- 1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

- B. Allowance No. 2: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of \$7,500.00: Include for Weathervane Restoration by Ferro Weathervanes.

- 1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

- C. Allowance No. 3: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of \$52,000.00: Include for Gilding of dome shingles by The Gilders' Studio, Inc.

- 1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

D. Allowance No 4: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of \$5,000.00: for miscellaneous plastering throughout interior.

1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1 –

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Dispose of debris

1. Base Bid: General Contractor to remove all debris and dispose of off-site per Section 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION.
2. Alternate: Dispose of debris from demolition of existing paving and concrete structures on site

B. Alternate No. 2: Access Driveway at east side of building

1. Base Bid: Gravel surface per Civil.
2. Alternate: Fully paved drive – details similar to parking access drive

C. Alternate No. 3: Decorative security fence and gate at south perimeter

1. Base Bid: Decorative security fence and gate at south perimeter of badged lot per Civil.
2. Alternate: Replace this portion of fencing with black chain link (same material as remainder of fencing)

D. Alternate No. 4: Ballistic Glass

1. Base Bid: Exterior ballistic glazing as shown on elevations and window schedule
2. Alternate: Replace ballistic glazing at south facing rooms with fiberglass windows similar to remainder of building

E. Alternate No. 5: Ground face CMU

1. Base Bid: Interior CMU to be ground face at locations shown on plans.
2. Alternate: Replace ground face CMU at interior with standard finish CMU and paint.

F. Alternate No. 6: Security ceilings in evidence storage areas

1. Base Bid: Security ceiling as shown on plans and Ceiling finish schedule.
2. Alternate: In lieu of security ceilings, install two (2) layers of finished type 5/8" type X gypsum with expanded metal lath in between attached directly to bottom chord of truss with 1x trim board as required to conceal top plates

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 00 43 73 "Proposed Schedule of Values Form" for requirements for furnishing proposed schedule of values with bid.
 - 2. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 3. Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 4. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 5. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
5. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
6. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
7. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use form for Applications for Payment.

1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.

3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. AIA Document G706.
 6. AIA Document G706A.
 7. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone

numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.

- c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. Architect's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."

- a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
 4. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent and sustainable design coordinator; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 5. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect meeting sustainable design requirements, including the following:

6. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at biweekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Change Orders.
 - 16) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Weekly construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of labor and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports to contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Weekly Construction Reports: Submit at semi-monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date to not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early or late completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 - 2. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than [30] <Insert number> days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - b. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - c. Seasonal variations.
 - d. Environmental control.
 - 7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule three days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is **21** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- G. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Clerk of the Works, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first **90** days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work

1.7 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within **30** days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Weekly Construction Reports: Prepare a weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Unusual events.
 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Construction and/or Work Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within **one** day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Concealed Work photographs.
 - 3. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 4. Final Completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each **photograph**. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within **three** days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos **by uploading to web-based site**. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description **in file metadata tag**:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Contractor.
 - d. Date photograph was taken.
 - e. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - f. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of **12**megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than **3200 by 2400**pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with **date** and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take **20**photographs **weekly**. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
 - a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
 - b. Above-grade structural framing.
 - c. Exterior building enclosure.
 - d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take **50**photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. **Architect** will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- D. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
 - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
 - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
 - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - b. Photographs are to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site.
 - c. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
 - d. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
 - e. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.



New Caribou Police Facility
#2023102

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set, one will be retained by owner and all remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
 - e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.
 2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited in accordance with NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.
- 1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Mockup Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.

2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
 - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- E. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. **Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
 - 1. **Schedule Contents:** Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 - 2. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect and testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations, List: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; (see FGIA).
 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; www.concrete.org.
 9. ACP - American Clean Power; (Formerly: American Wind Energy Association); www.cleanpower.org.
 10. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concretepipe.org.
 11. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 12. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 13. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 14. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 15. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 16. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 17. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 18. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 19. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 20. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; (see PLIB).
 21. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 22. AMPP - Association for Materials Protection and Performance; www.ampp.org.
 23. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 24. AOSA/SCST - Association of Official Seed Analysts (The)/Society of Commercial Seed Technologists (The); www.analyzeseeds.com.
 25. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 26. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 27. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.

29. ASA - Acoustical Society of America; www.acousticalsociety.org.
30. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
31. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (see ASCE).
32. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
33. ASME - ASME International; American Society of Mechanical Engineers (The); www.asme.org.
34. ASSE - ASSE International; (American Society of Sanitary Engineering); www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals; www.assp.org.
36. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
37. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
38. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; www.avixa.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association; www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; www.bwfbadminton.com.
50. CARB - California Air Resources Board; www.arb.ca.gov.
51. CDA - Copper Development Association Inc.; www.copper.org.
52. CE - Conformite Europeenne (European Commission); www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
53. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
54. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
55. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
56. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
57. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
58. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
59. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
60. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
61. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
62. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
63. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
64. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
65. CSA - CSA Group; www.csagroup.org.
66. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
67. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
68. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
69. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
70. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; www.coolingtechnology.org.
71. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
72. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; www.decorativehardwoods.org.

73. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. EOS/ESD - EOS/ESD Association, Inc.; Electrostatic Discharge Association; www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; www.esta.org.
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
81. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; <https://fgiaonline.org>.
82. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
83. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
84. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
85. FM Global - FM Global; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FRSA - Florida Roofing and Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
87. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
88. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
89. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (see NAAMM).
93. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
94. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
95. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
96. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
97. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association (The); www.theicpa.com.
98. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
99. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; www.ies.org.
102. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
103. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (see FGIA).
104. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
105. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
106. Intertek - Intertek Group; www.intertek.com.
107. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); www.isa.org.
108. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; www.isfanow.org.
109. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
110. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
111. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
112. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
113. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
114. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
115. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
116. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
117. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
118. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
119. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.

120. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; www.msshq.org.
121. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
122. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); (see AMPP).
123. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
124. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.insulationinstitute.org.
125. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
126. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
127. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
128. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
129. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
130. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
131. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
132. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
133. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
134. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
135. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
136. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
137. NFPA - NFPA International; (see NFPA).
138. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
139. NGA - National Glass Association; www.glass.org.
140. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
141. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
142. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (see NWFA).
143. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
144. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
145. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
146. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
147. NSI - Natural Stone Institute; www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
148. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
149. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
150. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
151. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
152. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
153. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
154. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
155. PLASA - PLASA; www.plasa.org.
156. PLIB - Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.plib.org.
157. PVCPA - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
158. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
159. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
160. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; (see WWPFA).
161. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
162. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
163. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
164. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
165. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.

166. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (see ASCE).
 167. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.securityindustry.org.
 168. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
 169. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
 170. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
 171. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
 172. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
 173. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
 174. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
 175. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
 176. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
 177. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; (see AMPP).
 178. STI/SPFA - Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association; www.steeltank.com.
 179. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
 180. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
 181. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
 182. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tcnatile.com.
 183. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.kbcdco.tema.org.
 184. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); www.tiaonline.org.
 185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
 186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
 187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
 188. TRI - Tile Roofing Industry Alliance; www.tilerroofing.org.
 189. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.org.
 190. UL LLC - UL LLC; www.ul.com.
 191. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
 192. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
 193. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
 194. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
 195. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; (see PLIB).
 196. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
 197. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
 198. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.woodworkinstitute.com.
 199. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
 200. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CPSC - U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
2. DOC - U.S. Department of Commerce; www.commerce.gov.
3. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; www.defense.gov.
4. DOE - U.S. Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
5. DOJ - U.S. Department of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
6. DOS - U.S. Department of State; www.state.gov.
7. EPA - United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
8. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
9. GPO - U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.gpo.gov.
10. GSA - U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
11. HUD - U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
12. LBNL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Energy Technologies Area; www.lbl.gov/.
13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
14. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
15. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
16. USACE - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
17. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDA - U.S. Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from U.S. Government Publishing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
2. DOD - U.S. Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (see FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (see FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.dsp.dla.mil/Specs-Standards/.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from U.S. General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (see DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (see USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following

list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.oal.ca.gov/publications/ccr/.
2. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
3. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
4. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
5. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; <https://tfsweb.tamu.edu/>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Telephone Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for telephone usage, by Contractor, at Project site.
- G. Internet Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for internet usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- C. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- F. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- G. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- H. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete and masonry.
 - 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings and slabs from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings and slabs. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide bases for supporting posts.
- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and ~~4-foot-~~ square tack and marker boards.
 3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of ~~68 to 72 deg F.~~
 4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of ~~20 fc~~ at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
 - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.”
 2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
 3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Refer to Section 269 00 10 “Basic Electrical Requirements”.
- G. Lighting: Refer to Section 269 00 10 “Basic Electrical Requirements”.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide a posted list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- I. Internet Service: Provide high-speed internet service to Contractor's and Owner's Representative's field offices.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities:
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 2. Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Contractor and Sitework subcontractor shall sign and submit copies of the Maine DEP Stormwater Management Certification Form J, and are responsible for implementation of the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plans, and compliance with the conditions of the environmental permitting of the Army Corps of Engineers
 - 1. Contractor shall schedule the work for installation of erosion control and storm water management measures for DEP compliance and Army Corps compliance before major site work begins.
 - 2. See Civil Drawings for mandatory dates and measures required as part of the DEP and Army Corps approval. Additional Erosion and Sediment control measures may be required beyond those in the plans and specifications depending on site conditions and other factors to conform to the requirements of the Maine DEP and the Maine Construction General Permit.
 - 3. Fines assessed against the Owner for failure of the Contractor to comply with the environmental permitting and the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan requirements, the Contractor shall pay said fines, or, said fines will be deducted in the amount of such fine from the final payment to the Contractor. The Contractor will not be given an extension of time if DEP stops the work is stopped for failure to comply with the requirements.
- E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.

3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. **Controlled Construction Period:** After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. **Supervision:** Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. **Maintenance:** Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. **Temporary Facility Changeover:** Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. **Termination and Removal:** Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove

soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of This Section Includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 5. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 6. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluating Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight,

dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is inconspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.

e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections are to be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

- a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

- a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for a comparable product. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
1. Architect's Approval of Submittal: Marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering.
 - 3. Installation.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for coordination and limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.

- b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting

- and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.

4. Recommended corrections.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, in accordance with regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces in accordance with written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:
 1. Material category.
 2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator.
- H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition."
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.
- D. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches (300 mm) or more.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to the Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete items.
 - 4. Submittal of Project warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 2. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list will state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or

installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
- j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions if visible soil or stains remain.
- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Clean strainers.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by "Correction of the Work" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Subcontractor list.
 5. Warranties
 6. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the

Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor and primary subcontractors.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts. Maximum size of drawings to be included in the binders shall not exceed 11-by-17-inch.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency operations and shutdown information that must be immediately available during emergency situations to protect life and property and to minimize disruptions to building occupants.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 5. Directories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all project record documents as one submittal package.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two sets of marked-up record prints.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. NEW CARIBOU POLICE FACILITY
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. ARTIFEX AE.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 DIRECTORIES

- A. Directories: Contractor/Subcontractor directory.

1. Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media CD-R or USB storage device in PDF format.
- B. Directory: Name, address and telephone number for General Contractor, all major subcontractors, organized by specification section. Provide a separate list in alphabetical order.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Abandoning in-place below-grade construction.
 - 4. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 3. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

- 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Site furnishings including but not limited to benches, trash barrels, temporary shelters, and any other equipment belonging to owner.

- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: Refer to section 00 31 26 – EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION for handling of hazardous materials.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." And geotechnical report for recommendations on soils for over-excavation areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building or site.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing to Be Removed: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Form liners.
 - 3. Insulating concrete forms.
 - 4. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

- 1. Review the following:

- a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
 - c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
 - e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Forms for cylindrical columns.
4. Pan-type forms.
5. Void forms.
6. Form liners.
7. Insulating concrete forms.
8. Form ties.
9. Waterstops.
10. Form-release agent.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by, and signed and sealed by, a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of forms.

1. For exposed vertical concrete walls, indicate dimensions and form tie locations.
2. Indicate dimension and locations of construction and movement joints required to construct the structure in accordance with **ACI 301** (**ACI 301M**).
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
3. Indicate location of waterstops.
4. Indicate form liner layout and form line termination details.
5. Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping of forms, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
6. Indicate layout of insulating concrete forms, dimensions, course heights, form types, and details.

C. Samples:

1. For waterstops.
2. For Form Liners: **12-inch by 12-inch** (**305-mm by 305-mm**) sample, indicating texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.
- B. Research Reports: For insulating concrete forms indicating compliance with International Code Council Acceptance Criteria AC308.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Formed surfaces to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Build panel approximately [**100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)**] <Insert area> in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Form Liners: Store form liners under cover to protect from sunlight.
- B. Insulating Concrete Forms: Store forms off ground and under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.
- C. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.
 - 1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
 - 2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.
 - a. For architectural concrete specified in Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete," limit deflection of form-facing material, studs, and walers to 0.0025 times their respective clear spans (L/400).
- B. Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain insulating concrete forms in accordance with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.
 - 1. Design cross ties to transfer the effects of the following loads to the cast-in-place concrete core:

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).
 - 2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation, with **[straight]** **[or]** **[tapered]** end forms.

D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

E. Form Liners:

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Size: **<Insert dimensions>**.
3. Face Pattern: **[Smooth]** **[Ribbed]** **[Stone]** **[Brick]** **[Wood]** **<Insert pattern>**.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513, **[with factory-installed metal eyelets,]** for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricated corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Profile: **[Flat dumbbell with center bulb]** **[Flat dumbbell without center bulb]** **[Ribbed with center bulb]** **[Ribbed without center bulb]** **[As indicated]** **<Insert profile>**.
3. Dimensions: **[4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.8 mm thick)]** **[6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)]** **[9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)]** **<Insert dimensions>**; nontapered.

- B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops[**with factory-installed metal eyelets**], for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals, with factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
 2. Profile: [Flat dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.
 3. Dimensions: [4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.8 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/16 inch thick (150 mm by 4.8 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/16 inch thick (225 mm by 4.8 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)] <Insert dimensions>; nontapered.
- C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572,[**with factory-installed metal eyelets,**] for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
 2. Profile: [Flat dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.
 3. Dimensions: [4 inches by 3/16 inch thick (100 mm by 4.8 mm thick)] [6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick)] [9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)] <Insert dimensions>; nontapered.
- D. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
- E. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).
1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - 2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than **1 inch (25 mm)** to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than **1 inch (25 mm)** in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)**.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of **ACI 117 (ACI 117M)** and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes [**and**] [**Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete"**].
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, **1 inch (25 mm)**.
 - 2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
 - 3. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, **1/8 inch (3.0 mm)**.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
 - 1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. **[Chamfer] [Do not chamfer]** exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than **12 inches (305 mm)**.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
 - 1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 - 2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.
- L. Construction and Movement Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - 2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
 - a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 6. Space vertical joints in walls **[as indicated on Drawings] <Insert spacing>**.
 - a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 - 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

- N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures, as indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.
 - 1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
 - 2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
 - 4. Secure waterstops in correct position at **12 inches (305 mm)** on center.
 - 5. Field fabricate joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using heat welding.
 - a. Miter corners, intersections, and directional changes in waterstops.
 - b. Align center bulbs.
 - 6. Clean waterstops immediately prior to placement of concrete.
 - 7. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.
 - 1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
 - 2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATING CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Comply with **ACI 301** (**ACI 301M**) and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of **ACI 117** (**ACI 117M**).
- C. Install forms in running bond pattern.
 - 1. Align joints.
 - 2. Align furring strips.
- D. Construct forms tight to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
 - 1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 - 2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.
- F. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 - 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- G. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- H. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- I. Shore insulating concrete forms to ensure stability and to resist stressing imposed by construction loads.

3.5 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than **50 deg F** (**10 deg C**) for [24] <Insert number> hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved[**at least 70 percent of**] its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.6 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with **ACI 318 (ACI 318M)** and **ACI 301 (ACI 301M)** for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a **[special inspector] [and] [qualified testing and inspecting agency]** to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
 2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast in Place concrete"
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
 - c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Epoxy repair coating.
3. Zinc repair material.
4. Bar supports.
5. Mechanical splice couplers.
6. Structural thermal break insulated connection system.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural thermal break insulated connection system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency
- B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: Include the following:
 1. Experience providing delegated design engineering services of the type indicated.
 2. Documentation that delegated design engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- C. Welding certificates.
 1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."
 2. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."
- E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
 2. Mechanical splice couplers.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency,[acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction,] qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- C. Mockups: Reinforcing for cast-concrete formed surfaces, to demonstrate tolerances and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Build panel approximately [100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for formed surface] in the location indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage[and to avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement].
 - 1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.
 - 2. Do not allow epoxy-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 3. Do not allow dual-coated reinforcement to be stored outdoors for more than 60 days without being stored under an opaque covering.
 - 4. Do not allow stainless steel reinforcement to come into contact with uncoated reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design structural thermal break insulated connection system, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Structural Thermal Break Insulating Connection System: Structural thermal break insulated connection system to withstand the following loads and stresses:
 - 1. Dead Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Shear Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Bending Moment: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Live Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Shear Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Bending Moment: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Seismic Performance of Structural Thermal Break Insulated Connection System: Structural thermal break Insulated connection system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7].

1. Component Importance Factor: <Insert requirement>.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, [Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [Grade 75 (Grade 520)] [Grade 80 (Grade 550)] [Grade 100 (Grade 690)], deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars:
 1. Steel Bars: [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 75 (Grade 520)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 80 (Grade 550)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 100 (Grade 690)] [ASTM A706/A706M], deformed bars.
 2. Zinc Coating: ASTM A767/A767M, [Class I] [Class II] zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars:
 1. Steel Bars: [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 75 (Grade 520)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 80 (Grade 550)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 100 (Grade 690)] [ASTM A706/A706M], deformed bars.
 2. Epoxy Coating: [ASTM A775/A775M] [or] [ASTM A934/A934M] with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (305-mm) bar length.
- F. Dual-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A1055/A1055M.
 1. Steel Bars: [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 75 (Grade 520)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 80 (Grade 550)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 100 (Grade 690)] [ASTM A706/A706M], deformed bars.
 2. Zinc Coating: ASTM A1055/A1055M [Type I] [Type II].
 3. Epoxy Coating: [ASTM A775/A775M] [or] [ASTM A934/A934M] with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) bar length.
- G. Stainless Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A955/A955M, [Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [Grade 75 (Grade 520)], [Type 304] [Type 316L], deformed.
- H. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (Grade 280)] [ASTM A706/A706M], deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- I. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- J. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- K. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

- L. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A coated, Type 1, plain steel.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A775/A775M epoxy coated.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
 - b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - c. For dual-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - d. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - e. For stainless steel reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- D. Mechanical Splice Couplers: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) [Type 1] [Type 2], same material of reinforcing bar being spliced; [compression-only type] [tension-compression type] [dowel-bar type] [mechanical-lap type].
- E. Structural Thermal Break Insulated Connection System:
 - 1. Tension Rods: [Carbon steel with crimped Type 316 stainless steel rods] [Carbon steel, welded with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316 stainless steel].
 - 2. Shear Reinforcement Rods: [ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316 stainless steel tube] [Carbon steel, welded with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316 stainless steel bar].
 - 3. Pressure pads: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 4. Insulation body: Polystyrene.
- F. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: [Plain] [Galvanized] [ASTM A884/A884M, Class A, Type 1, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (305-mm) wire length].
- G. Stainless Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1022/A1022M, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.

- H. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A775/A775M.
- I. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches (610 mm), whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
 - 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install structural thermal break insulated connection system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- H. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches (305 mm).
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches (50 mm) for plain wire and 8 inches (200 mm) for deformed wire.
 - 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 4. Lace overlaps with wire.
- I. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- J. Dual-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- K. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
 3. Steel-reinforcement welding.
- D. Manufacturer's Inspections: Engage manufacturer of structural thermal break insulated connection system to inspect completed installations prior to placement of concrete, and to provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Foundation grade beams
 - 4. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 5. Suspended slabs.
 - 6. Concrete toppings.
 - 7. Building frame members.
 - 8. Building walls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar

diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and installing and removing reshoring.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

G. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

H. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Semirigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

I. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

J. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

K. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. **Welding:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- F. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- G. **Concrete Testing Service:** Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. **Steel Reinforcement:** Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 1/2 by 1/2 inch, minimum.

- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.
- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars, ASTM A 767, Class II zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- D. .
- E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184 fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60 (Grade 420) , deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn
- G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- H. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- I. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- J. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from galvanized steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615 Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class **3S** coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A or Type F.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Products:

- a. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield TPE-Rubber.
- b. Vinylex Corp.; PetroStop.
- c. WESTEC Barrier Technologies, Inc.; 600 Series TPE-R.

2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb

- B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572 for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Bometals, Inc.
- b. Greenstreak.
- c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
- d. Murphy, Paul Plastics Co.
- e. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
- f. Tamms Industries, Inc.
- g. Vinylex Corp.

2. Profile: As indicated

- C. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products:

- a. Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
- b. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
- c. Progress Unlimited, Inc.; Superstop.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products:

- a. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
- b. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.
- c. W. R. Meadows; Perminator, 15 mils.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - c. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - d. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
- B. -Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.10 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Water Repellent Treatment: Water-repellent and chlorine retarding surface preparation, manufactured for application to concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Prosoco Inc; "Saltguard"

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: : ASTM D4819, Type II, two pound minimum density closed cell polyethylene with 1/2-inch deep top strip-off edge to allow installation of joint sealant; 1/2-inch thickness by full depth of slab
 - 1. Foam Peel HT; Foamtastic, division of Hohmann & Barnard or accepted equivalent.
- B. Joint-Filler Strips Left Exposed: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber
 - 1. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable urethane sealant, Class 25.
 - 1. Products: Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1CSL.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment (To Receive Resilient Floor Covering): Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.44
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 1/2 inch.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- C. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.17 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Variation of Cross-Sectional Dimension (thickness): 12 inch dimension or less, do not exceed 3/8 inch greater nor 1/4 inch less than indicated. 12 inch dimension but not over 3 foot dimension, do not exceed 1/2 inch greater nor 3/8 inch less than indicated.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

2.18 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located using templates, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

2.19 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

2.20 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Granular base shall be level and properly rolled or tamped, ready to receive vapor retarder.
- C. Place vapor retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.

- D. Lap vapor retarder on to foundation walls and seal.
- E. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- F. Seal perimeter edges of vapor retarder at foundation walls and other vertical obstructions.
- G. Seal pipe penetrations with pipe boot made from vapor barrier and tape.
- H. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- I. Coordinate installation of vapor retarder with installation of under-slab insulation provided in Division 07 Section " Building Insulation." Lap joints between vapor barrier and under-slab insulation not less than 6 inches and seal with tape.

2.21 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

2.22 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, 1 inch minimum, as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction (control) joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Form joints with Soff-Cut early-entry dry-cut control joint saw cutting. Install cuts at each control joint location as soon as concrete will support weight of saw and operator without disturbing final finish. Provide adequate equipment to complete cutting operations within 2 hours after final pass of trowel. Use Soff-Cut blades and skid plates, using a new skid plate with each new blade. Remove debris in path of cut and under skid plate before cutting. Install Soff-Cut joint protector at saw-cut intersection prior to cross-cut. Remove dry powder saw cut concrete spoils immediately without disturbing finish.
 3. Joint Width: 1/8-inch for slabs to receive floor coverings. 1/4-inch for joints to be left exposed and filled with joint sealant.
 4. Contraction joints shall be placed in accordance with approved Shop Drawings. The panel shall be as nearly square as possible. If panel cannot be square, do not exceed panel length to panel width ratio of 1 to 1-1/2. Conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays, one quarter bays, or equal division to meet the specified spacing requirements).
 5. Make initial saw cut at mid-length of slab and proceed by saw-cutting at mid-length of each subsequent panel until all joints have been cut.
 6. Joints are not permitted in slabs of coolers or freezers.
 7. Avoid traffic across saw cut until sufficient strength is gained to protect joint edges.
 8. Saw cut slabs on grade in accordance with spacing indicated. Where not indicated, saw cut in accordance with the following maximum spacing:
 9. 4 inches thick slab: 8 feet.
 10. 5 to 6 inches thick: 10 feet.
 11. 6 1/4 to 7 inches thick: 12 feet.
 12. 7 1/4 to 8 inches thick: 14 feet.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Joints in Sidewalks and Exterior Flatwork: Radius edges of walks and outside edges of slabs with 1/4 inch radius edge tool.
1. Saw cut joints, complying with contraction joint cutting requirements, unless indicated otherwise. Submit shop drawing of saw cut layout for approval.

2.23 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

2.24 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
 2. Water added shall not exceed total allowable water for water cement ratio of the concrete mix design. Record water added at the Project site on batch ticket.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

2.25 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2.26 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a smooth trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

- a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
- b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
- c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
- d. Where floor drains occur, water test the slab in the presence of the Architect to confirm proper slope to drains without high and low areas that cause ponding and bird baths. Grind high spots to permit drainage.

3. Exterior Concrete Walks and Flatwork: Place concrete, screed and wood float surfaces to a smooth and uniform finish, free of open texturing and exposed aggregate. Avoid working bleed water into surface mortar.

- a. Bull float directly behind screed before bleedwater appears.
- b. Immediately behind bullfloat, drag broom across surface for a light broom finish if surface paste provides adequate stiffness to maintain acceptable surface texture. If bleedwater appears before application of broom finish, allow surface water to evaporate before brooming.

- c. Coordinate required final broom finish with Architect before application.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

2.27 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded and terminations sloped to detail
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

2.28 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete slab surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing (Slabs receiving floor coverings, sealer, exterior walks and exterior slabs): Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 2. Interior Sealing Compound (Slabs to remain exposed): Apply uniformly to floors and slabs in 3 coats according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Clean slab before application of compound.
 - b. Concrete shall remain above 40°F for a minimum of 7 days to permit proper curing and sealing.

2.29 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged the maximum extent possible, but at least 4 month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Provide backer material to provide joint depth to width ratio required by sealant manufacturer.
- D. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths.
- E. Concrete slabs shall be dry. Slab temperature shall be 45°F minimum and rising.
- F. Allow 3-day sealant cure time before foot traffic and 7 days before full service use.

2.30 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Formed Surfaces Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with

clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

2.31 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - b. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Architect may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - c. Properly store cylinders while awaiting transport to laboratory, maintaining temperature between 60 deg F and 80 deg F. Deliver to laboratory for curing within 24 hours of casting test specimen.
 - d. Field-Cured Cylinders: For cold weather concrete operations, prepare an additional set of four standard cylinders to be cured at the site, maintaining cylinders in the conditions and at the temperature of the in-place concrete. Protect field cylinders from being hit, damaged, and from vibration during initial set.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. If directed by the Owner, measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 35 36 - SPECIAL CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the following:

1. Single application cure-seal-hardener for new concrete floors.

B. Related Section:

1. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Division 03 Cast-In-Place Concrete sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Certificates: Manufacturer's certification that the installer is acceptable.

C. Maintenance Data: Maintenance instructions, including precautions for avoiding staining after application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Handling: Protect materials from dirt, corrosion, oil, grease and other contaminants.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.

- B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Cure-Seal-Hardener: Ashford Formula, a water-based chemically reactive penetrating sealer and hardener that seals by densifying concrete so that water molecules cannot pass through but air and water vapor can, and allows concrete to achieve full compressive strength, minimizing surface crazing and eliminating dusting.
 - 1. Abrasion Resistance to Revolving Disks: At least a 32.5% improvement over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C779.
 - 2. Surface Adhesion: At least a 22% increase in adhesion for epoxy when tested in accordance with ASTM D3359.
 - 3. Hardening: As follows when tested in accordance with ASTM C39:
 - a. After 7 Days: An increase of at least 40% over untreated samples.
 - b. After 28 Days: An increase of at least 38% over untreated samples.
 - 4. Coefficient of Friction: 0.86 dry, 0.69 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.
 - 5. Rebound Number: An increase of at least 13.3% over untreated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM C805.
 - 6. Light Exposure Degradation: No evidence of adverse effects on treated samples when tested in accordance with ASTM G23.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Do not use frozen material. Thaw and agitate prior to use.
- D. If construction equipment must be used for application, diaper all components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid or other liquids.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.
- B. All work must be performed by an applicator certified by the manufacturer. Certification credentials are required.
- C. New Concrete: Apply cure-seal-hardener to new concrete as soon as the concrete is firm enough to work on after troweling.
 - 1. Spray on at rate of 200 ft²/gal.
 - 2. Keep surface wet with cure-seal-hardener for a minimum soak-in period of 30 minutes without allowing it to dry out or become slippery. In hot weather, slipperiness may appear before the 30 minute time period has elapsed. If that occurs, apply additional cure-seal-hardener as needed to keep the entire surface in a non-slippery state for the first 15 minutes. For the remaining 15 minutes, mist the surface as needed with water to keep the material in a non-slippery state. In hot weather conditions, follow manufacturer's special application procedures.
 - 3. When the treated surface becomes slippery after this period, lightly mist with water until slipperiness disappears.
 - 4. Wait for surface to become slippery again, and then flush entire surface with water to remove all cure-seal-hardener residue.
 - 5. Squeegee surface completely dry, flushing any remaining slippery areas until no residue remains.
 - 6. Wet vacuum or scrubbing machines can be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove residue.

3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed floors for at least 3 months until chemical reaction process is complete.
 - 1. Do not allow traffic on floors for 3 hours after application.
 - 2. Do not allow parking of vehicles on concrete slab.
 - 3. If vehicles must be temporarily parked on slab, place dropcloths under vehicles during entire time parked.
 - 4. Do not allow pipe cutting using pipe cutting machinery on concrete slab.
 - 5. Do not allow temporary placement and storage of steel members on concrete slabs.
 - 6. Clean up spills immediately and spot-treat stains with degreaser or oil emulsifier.
 - 7. Clean floor regularly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 03 35 36

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels for unit masonry.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
2. Colored mortar.
3. Weep holes/vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Decorative CMUs.
2. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
3. Weep holes and vents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties or material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 year experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 72 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - c. Include metal studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - d. Notify Architect when backup wall and window installation is complete and prior to installation of brick masonry. Notify Architect again when brick veneer is complete.
 - 3. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. At least 7 days prior to starting veneer masonry, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for mortar mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory construction operations. Review requirements of submittals, status of coordinating work, and availability of materials. Review requirements tenting and heating. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with masonry construction to attend, include Contractor's superintendent, masonry foreman and Architect.

- a. Review sample panel.
- b. Review tooling requirements for masonry.
- c. Review procedures and installation requirements of flexible flashings.
- d. Review, installation, handling and protection of architectural precast units from chipping and discoloration.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:
1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
 - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - b. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
 - c. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
 - d. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
 2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, coordinate with the General Contractor to provide the following protection. This is in addition to construction procedures specified above:
 - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets for 48 hours after construction.
 - b. 32 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 72 hours after construction.
 3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Coordinate with the General Contractor to protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with U.L. requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bull-nosed units for outside corners at interior of building unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exterior veneer units.
 - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
 - 2) BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 3. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fire Rated Concrete Masonry Units: Provide 2-Hour UL Fire Rated CMU in locations indicated.
- D. Decorative Concrete Masonry Units TYPE 1: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
 - 2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.

3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions. Nominal Dimensions: 4"d x 8"h x 16"l
 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard split-faced
 - b. Sills @ 8" x 4" x 24"
 5. Colors: Dark Brown As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 6. Available Products:
 - a. "Masonry Units as manufactured by Gagne & Sons, Maine.
- E. Structural Concrete Masonry Units TYPE 2: ASTM C 90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
 2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions. 8" x 8" x 16"; 10"x8"x16"
 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, smooth molded finish.
 5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 6. Available Products:
 - a. "Standard" Masonry Units as manufactured by Westbrook Concrete Block Co., Inc. available from Gagne & Sons, Maine.
- F. Decorative Concrete Masonry Units TYPE 3: ASTM C 90.
1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
 2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions. As per drawings: 8" x 8" x 16"; 6" x 8" x 16"; 4" x 8" x 16"
 4. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, ground finish.
 5. Colors: Provide the following at locations indicated on the drawings:
 - a. GF-179
 - b. GF-135
 - c. GF-303
 6. Available Products:
 - a. "Ground Faced Masonry Units as manufactured by Westbrook Concrete Block Co., Inc. available from Gagne & Sons, Maine.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. General: Mortar and grout may be provided in one of two options; field mix of Portland cement, lime and sand or with specified Portland Cement-Lime Mix. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix may also be used in lieu of mortar pigments.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Lafarge: Eaglebond Portland and Lime, Type "S".
 - b. Ciment Quebec, Inc.: Portland and Lime / Type S.
 - c. Dragon Cement and Concrete: Type S Masonry Cement.
 - d. Quikrete: Portland and lime Quikrete.
- E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color by Architect, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond.
 - 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
- H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Truss type with single pair of side rods.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Truss.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard; Truss-Mesh, #120.
 - c. Wire-Bond; Series 300, Single Wythe.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.

- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
 - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 - 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
 - b. Product:
 - 1) “2-Seal” Masonry Tie anchor system by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., “Standard” for metal stud walls or “Concrete” for CMU for concrete walls
 - 2) Architect approved other.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ITW Buildex; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal finish.
 - 2) Textron Inc., Textron Fastening Systems; Elco Dril-Flex with Stalgard finish.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Post-installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Metal Drip Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from 26 gage stainless steel. Extend at least 4-1/2 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and back edge turned up 1-1/2 inch.
 - 2. Available Product: No. 1008 by Heckman Building Products Inc.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Henry Company; Blueskin SA TWF.
 - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 8) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400.
 - 9) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sando-Seal.
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

c. Termination Seal: Provide one of the following:

- 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
- 2) GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
- 3) Tremco Incorporated: Spectrem 1.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Holmann & Barnard: #NS – Closed Cell Neoprene.
- b. Sandell: Closed Cell Neoprene.
- c. Wire Bond: 3000 Horizontal.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cell Vent.
- 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
- 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV Quadro-Vent.
- 4) Sandell Construction Solutions: Cell Vent.
- 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent (3601).

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II or Mortar Maze 2inch thick.
- b. Mortar Net by Mortar Net USA, LTD.; Model MN 10-2.

- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate (Spic and Span) and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For brick veneer masonry, use Type S.
 3. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 4. For interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample. Allow for 1 bag mix.
 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs. Type 1 and Type 3
- D. Water-Repellent Mortar Admixture: Use for exterior masonry veneer.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 3. Verify that built-in items are in proper location and ready for roughing into masonry work.
 4. Examine wall framing and sheathing to verify that stud locations are suitable for spacing of veneer anchors and that installation will result in a weatherproof covering.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
 2. In addition to ASTM C90 requirements for defects in CMU units, do not install interior CMU units with defects larger than 1/4 inch, and defects visible from 5 feet away.

- F. Bracing Walls During Construction: It is the sole responsibility of the masonry contractor to design and provide temporary bracing of masonry walls during construction. Refer to NCMA Tek Bulletin 3-4B and applicable OSHA standards. Provide 3' vinyl construction fencing around Restricted Zones.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.

3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is necessary, remove mortar and replace.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 2. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation:
1. At steel framed walls, screw masonry anchors through insulation, air/vapor barrier membrane, and gypsum sheathing into steel studs. Press insulation tight to substrate and tighten wing nut, holding insulation in place without gaps between back side of insulation and air/vapor barrier. If anchor misses stud, remove anchor and insulation, patch holes in air/vapor barrier membrane, and replace insulation with new insulation. Seal insulation joint gaps and gaps between insulation and adjacent construction with minimal expanding foam.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
1. At "T" intersection of walls, Strap Anchors may be used in lieu of masonry joint reinforcement. Install 16 inches on center.

- D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.
- E. Provide continuous horizontal-joint reinforcement in block veneer. Space reinforcement not more than 16-inches o.c., starting reinforcement on top of first block course.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through insulation, air/vapor barrier, and sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or cavity insulation as conditions apply.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joints in unit masonry where indicated. Provide control joints in masonry partitions at changes in wall heights, at control joints in the wall bottom support material, within 8' of wall corners or intersections for walls greater than 16', and at not less than 24' on center for straight walls. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Install control joints in veneer masonry as indicated on the drawings or, if not indicated, at a maximum spacing of 24 feet on center. Locate joints at door and window jambs inasmuch as possible.
 - 1. Provide joints at both sides of windows and doors 6 foot wide or wider.
- C. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
 - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 - 2. Joint reinforcement shall be discontinuous at control joints.
 - 3. Structural bond beam reinforcement shall be continuous through control joints.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install through-wall flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install metal drip flashing on top of masonry unit.
 - 2. Adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing.
 - 3. Extend metal drip flashing across thickness of insulation, adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing, turned up a minimum of 8 inches and adhering to air barrier membrane. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with sealant.
 - 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend metal drip flashing a minimum of 8 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend metal drip flashing 8 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 32 inches (750 mm) o.c. for CMU veneer units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide weep holes not more than 8 inches from end of lintels.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 - 1. Space vents 24 inches o.c.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.13 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 43 “Joint Firestopping” for installation requirements. Provide firestopping, as part of the work of this section, at the top of fire-rated masonry walls between top of partition and underside of structure above, both for new and existing conditions. Where gypsum wallboard is installed at the top of rated existing masonry walls, the firestopping will be provided by others.
1. Bearing walls, not subject to vertical movement, may be grouted solid between top of wall and underside of structure, in lieu of firestopping.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning for CMU: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

4. Clean concrete masonry with job-mixed detergent solution by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A and as applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Architecturally exposed structural steel.
3. Grout.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
4. Division 09 painting Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of all connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads, and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.
 2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. For structural-steel connections, include structural design calculations [signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed by the state where the project is located. Submit calculations simultaneously with steel component drawings.
 - 6. Beam reactions shall be calculated based on one-half the value from the tables "Allowable Uniform Load Capacity for Beams Laterally Supported", or the reaction indicated on the drawings.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For fabricator and erector.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 3. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 5. Shear stud connectors.
 - 6. Shop primers.
 - 7. Non-shrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
 3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 5. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members."
 6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
- D. Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: ASTM A 588/, Grade 50 (345).
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- F. Corrosion-Resisting Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard, unless noted otherwise.

H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, unless indicated otherwise.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (where needed): ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, [round head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, unless noted otherwise.

D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer (gray).

2.4 GROUT

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404, Size No. 2. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel identified as architecturally exposed structural steel.
 - 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
 - 2. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
- C. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- E. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- F. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports, if required by special inspections.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in

intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on levelling plates, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

- I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
- B. Joint Type: Snug tightened Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections as required by special inspections.
- B. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- C. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 12 13 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel framing.
 - 1. Requirements in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS framing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements applicable to AESS.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
 - 4. Section Section 099123 "Interior Painting"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" in the Contract Documents.
- B. Category 1 AESS: AESS that is within 96 inches (2400 mm) vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally of a walking surface and is visible to a person standing on that walking surface or is designated as "Category 1 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-1" in the Contract Documents.
- C. Category 2 AESS: AESS that is within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface and is visible to a person standing on that walking surface or is designated as "Category 2 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-2" in the Contract Documents.
- D. Category 3 AESS: AESS that is not defined as Category 1 or Category 2 or that is designated as "Category 3 architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS-3" in the Contract Documents.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 2. Include embedment drawings.
 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 5. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
 6. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who is capable of meeting the standards of the AISC Quality Certification Program and is qualified to be an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that meets the standards of the AISC Quality Certification Program and qualified to be an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round-head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

- 1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

2.2 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Water-based galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#134.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate and assemble AECS to the maximum extent possible. Locate field joints at concealed locations if possible. Detail assemblies to minimize handling and to expedite erection.
- B. In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AECS, comply with the following:
 - 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, and roughness.
 - 2. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges of Category 1 AECS to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and edges.
 - 3. Fabricate Category 1 AECS with exposed surfaces free of mill marks, including rolled trade names and stamped or raised identification.
 - 4. Fabricate Category 1 and Category 2 AECS with exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.

5. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
 6. Fabricate with piece marks fully hidden in the completed structure or made with media that permits full removal after erection.
 7. Fabricate Category 1 AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
 8. Fabricate Category 2 and Category 3 AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is not designated AESS.
 9. Seal-weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch (9.5-mm), minimum, closure plates for AESS.
- C. Curved Members: Fabricate indicated members to curved shape by rolling to final shape in fabrication shop.
1. Distortion of webs, stems, outstanding flanges, and legs of angles shall not be visible from a distance of 20 feet (6 m) under any lighting conditions.
 2. Tolerances for walls of hollow steel sections after rolling shall be approximately 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- D. Coping, Blocking, and Joint Gaps: Maintain uniform gaps of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) with a tolerance of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) for AESS.
- E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.4 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical as required.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work, and comply with the following:
1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
 2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.

3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where AESS is exposed to weather.
4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where AESS is welded.
5. Grind butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus 0 inch (plus 1.5 mm, minus 0 mm) for Category 1 and Category 2 AESS.
6. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for AESS.
7. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
8. Make fillet welds for AESS of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.5 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 3. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation for Nongalvanized Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Examine AECS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AECS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.
 2. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set AECS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
 1. Erect Category 1 AECS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AECS.
 2. Erect Category 2 and Category 3 AECS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is not designated AECS.
- B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical as required.
 - 2. Orient bolt heads in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for AECS.
 - 2. Remove erection bolts in AECS, fill holes, and grind smooth.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect AECS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency will not be responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.
- B. Architect will observe AECS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 05 12 13

SECTION 05 21 00 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
 - 2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
 - 3. Joist accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
 - 2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
 - 3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Manufacturer certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer able to be certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
 - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
 - b. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- D. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Do not camber joists.
- F. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint or Hot-dip zinc coat according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- C. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- D. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
- E. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

- H. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to be galvanized.
- C. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Joist in exterior use or exposed to weather shall be hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

- E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
 - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Acoustical roof deck.
 - 3. Composite floor deck.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing"
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 4. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

- 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

1.8 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
2. CMC Joist & Deck.
3. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
4. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40 (275), G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated .
6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

1.9 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 2. CMC Joist & Deck.
 3. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 4. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
- B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40 (275) , G60 (Z180) zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated .
 4. Span Condition: As indicated .
 5. Side Laps: Overlapped.
 6. Acoustical Perforations: Deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated vertical webs.
 7. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber.

1.10 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 2. CMC Joist & Deck.
 3. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 4. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite

Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), [**Grade 33 (230)**] [**Grade 40 (275)**] [**Grade 80 (550)**] minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard [**gray**] [**or**] [**white**] baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating; with unpainted top surface and cleaned and pretreated bottom surface primed with manufacturer's standard white baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As Indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.

1.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.
- J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**, nominal.

2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location where required.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches (457 mm), and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped **2 inches (51 mm)** minimum or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified."

2.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
 2. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location where required.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) ,with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches (355 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

2.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Ceiling joist framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1. Include structural analysis calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Review of structural analysis calculations is for general conformance with requirements and completeness. The responsibility for correctness rests solely with the designer. The Architect reserves the authority to require resubmittal for observed deficiencies, or incompleteness.
2. Include complete details for all member connections at openings and other discontinuities of the wall system.
3. Specify connections to supports at top and bottom of wall including spacings at jambs of openings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
1. Steel sheet.
 2. Expansion anchors.
 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
1. Provide seal of professional engineer on calculations and shop drawings.
 2. Same engineer shall provide on-site review of installation.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- E. SSMA Section Properties: Provide cold-formed metal framing members with section properties that equal or exceed the properties indicated in SSMA's "Product Technical Information" publication.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dale/Incor.
2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
3. EB Metal, U.S.
4. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
5. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
6. The Steel Network, Inc.
7. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings or otherwise approved.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Curtain-Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height for siding, $1/600$ of the wall height for masonry veneer.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of $1/360$ of the span for live loads and $1/240$ for total loads of the span.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of $3/4$ inch.
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 3. Headers: AISI S212.
 4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H as required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G90.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
 2. Coating: G90.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (43 mils or 18 gage).
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (162).
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (125).
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. VertiClip, by The Steel Network. Series: SL, SLT, SLB, AND SLS as required by attachment condition.
 - b. Fast Top Clips by Dietrich, with FastClip deflection screws.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to resist design loads.

2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Approved alternates to double studs for openings: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 50 (340), 50ksi (340MPa), minimum yield strength, 65ksi (450 MPa), minimum tensile strength, G-60 (Z180) hot-dipped galvanized coating.
1. JamStud™ by The Steel Network, Inc.
 - a. Approved engineered connections for openings: StiffClips® as manufactured by The Steel Network, Inc.
 2. HDS by Dietrich.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 4. Anchor clips.
 5. End clips.
 6. Foundation clips.
 7. Gusset plates.
 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
 - 2. Minimum size; No. 10-16 (D=0.19"), with length adequate for 3 threads to project through the connected members.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing is to be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw or bolt wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with the following:
 - b. Power-actuated fasteners: In concrete, minimum spacing = 3", minimum edge distance = 3". In structural steel, minimum spacing = 1 1/2", minimum edge distance = 1/2".
 - c. Screws: Minimum spacing and edge distance = 1/2".
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths or multiple lengths as required by the design and load requirements.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings or as indicated in the shop drawings.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 24 inches on center.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - 1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 - 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls as indicated in the shop drawings to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engineer of cold-form metal framing shall review on-site installation and provide written documentation that installation conforms to design intent. If corrective work is required, same engineer shall specify repair work necessary to provide conforming installation.
- B. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Steel angle supports for CMU walls.
5. Metal in-place ladders.
6. Structural-steel door frames.
7. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Steel angle supports for CMU walls.
 - 5. Structural-steel door frames.
 - 6. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
 - 7. Loose steel lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design alternating tread devices.
- B. Structural Performance of Metal Ship's Ladders: Metal ship's ladders shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- F. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - d. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer 97-670.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Zinc Clad IV, B69A8/B69V8.
 - f. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
 - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
 - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

1. Available Products:

- a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
- b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
- c. SonogROUT 10K by Sonneborn.
- d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch

hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with universal shop primer.

2.7 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dipped process, Duragalv by Duncan Galvanizing. The galvanizing bath shall contain high grade zinc and other earthy materials. Immediately before galvanizing, the steel shall be immersed in a bath of zinc ammonium chloride. The use of the wet kettle process is prohibited. Comply with ASTM A123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
1. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with non-shrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 51 13 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings and guards attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
4. Railing gates at the level of exit discharge.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs, railings, and guards.
1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
- D. Schedule installation of railings and guards so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.
1. Do not support railings and guards temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

1. Perforated metal.
2. Woven-wire mesh.
3. Welded-wire mesh.
4. Prefilled metal-pan-stair treads.
5. Abrasive nosings.
6. Shop primer products.
7. Nonslip-aggregate concrete finish.

8. Abrasive-coating finish to formed-metal stairs.
9. Precast concrete treads.
10. Precast terrazzo treads.
11. Epoxy-resin-filled stair treads.
12. Handrail wall brackets.
13. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.
4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.
5. Indicate profile and dimensions of precast terrazzo treads.
6. Indicate profile and dimensions of epoxy-resin-filled treads.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of nosing.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For stairs, railings and guards, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.
 1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.

2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
 - a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, railings and guards, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings and Guards: Railings and guards, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 3. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - a. Temperature Change: [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces
- D. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing for Railings and Guards: [ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)] [or] [ASTM A513/A513M].
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Steel Pipe for Railings and Guards: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- E. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M,[either commercial steel, Type B, or] structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- F. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M,[either commercial steel, Type B, or] structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.
- G. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating,[either commercial steel, Type B, or] structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.
- H. Expanded-Metal, Carbon Steel: ASTM F1267, [Type I (expanded)] [Type II (expanded and flattened)], Class 1 (uncoated).
 - 1. Style Designation: [3/4 number 13] [1-1/2 number 10] <Insert designation>.
- I. Perforated Metal, Uncoated: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel Type B, [0.060 inch (1.52 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] [with 1/8-by-1-inch (3.2-by-25.4-mm) round end slotted holes in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
- J. Perforated Metal, Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating, commercial steel Type B, [0.064 inch (1.63 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] <Insert description>.
- K. Welded-Wire Mesh: [Diamond] [Square] pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) welded-wire mesh, made from 0.236-inch (6.0-mm) nominal-diameter steel wire complying with ASTM A510/A510M.
- L. Extruded Units: [Aluminum] [Bronze] units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>

3. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above aluminum extrusion.
 4. Provide solid-abrasive units without ribs.
 5. Nosings, Square-Back Units: [1-7/8 inches (48 mm)] [3 inches (75 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] wide, without lip.
 6. Nosings, Two-Piece Units: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, with subchannel for casting into concrete.
- M. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- N. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.
- O. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide [zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5] [Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5] where built into exterior walls.
1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings and Guards to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings and guards to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior stairs.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchor capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [Group 1 (A1)] [Group 2 (A4)] stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Wall Brackets: Cast stainless steel, center of rail [2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm)] [3-1/8 inches (79.4 mm)] from face of wall.
- B. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish system indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with [SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A780/A780M] and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- I. Prefilled Concrete Treads:
 - 1. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) and maximum aggregate size of 1/2 inch (13 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.
 - 3. Plain Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A10645M, galvanized steel, 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm), W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - a. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
- J. For galvanized reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE TREADS

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi (35 MPa) and a total air content of not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent.
- B. Reinforcement: Galvanized, welded-wire reinforcement, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) by 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) diameter steel wire; comply with ASTM A1064/A1064M, except for minimum wire size.

2.6 PRECAST TERRAZZO TREADS

- A. Precast Terrazzo Stair Treads: Epoxy terrazzo units cast in maximum lengths possible. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for fabricating precast terrazzo units in sizes and profiles indicated.
 - 1. Epoxy Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated.
 - 2. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated, and containing no deleterious or foreign matter.
 - a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C131/C131M.
 - b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
 - c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.
 - 3. Reinforcement: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) bars, as required by unit size, profile, and thickness.
 - 4. Abrasive Inserts: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide, silicon carbon/epoxy mixture.
 - a. Provide three inserts, 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart, with first insert located 1 inch (25 mm) from nosing at adjacent stair riser locations.
 - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.
 - 6. Finish: Honed.
 - 7. Surface Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating sealer that is chemically neutral with pH factor between 7 and 8; does not affect color or physical properties of terrazzo type indicated; is recommend by sealer manufacturer for use with specified terrazzo; and complies with NTMA guide specification for terrazzo type applicable for this Project.

2.7 EPOXY-RESIN-FILLED TREADS

- A. Epoxy-Resin-Filled Treads: 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick, epoxy resin with 8000-psi (55 158-kPa) compressive strength; set on steel subthead.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings and guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Assemble stairs[, railings, and guards in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish # 4 - Good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
 - 1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 - 3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
 - 4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.9 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Stringers: Fabricate of steel channels as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Stringer Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
 - c. Finish: Shop Primed.
2. Platforms: Construct of steel plate headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with Performance Requirements.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
 - b. Finish: Shop primed.
3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
 - a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).

1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
2. Steel Sheet, Uncoated: Cold-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Galvanized steel sheet[, where indicated.
4. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
5. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
6. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
7. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
8. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
9. Provide epoxy-resin-filled treads, reinforced with glass fibers, with non-slip-concrete aggregate finish to tread surface.
10. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

D. Abrasive-Coating-Finished, Formed-Metal Stairs: Form risers, treads, and platforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.097 inch (2.5 mm).

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.

2. Directly weld risers and treads to stringers; locate welds on underside of stairs.
3. Provide platforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as treads. Weld platforms to platform framing.
4. Finish tread and platform surfaces with manufacturer's standard epoxy-bonded abrasive finish.

2.10 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in [Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."] [Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings."]
- B. Fabricate railings and guards to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
 1. Rails and Posts: [1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter [1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square posts.
 2. Picket Infill: [1/2-inch- (13-mm-)] [3/4-inch- (19-mm-)] pickets spaced to prohibit the passage of a 4-inch (100-mm) diameter sphere.
 3. Expanded-Metal Infill: Expanded-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from steel sheet and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick. Orient expanded metal with long dimension of diamonds perpendicular to top rail.
 4. Perforated-Metal Infill: Perforated-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal, and not less than 0.043 inch (1.1 mm) thick. Orient perforated metal with pattern [as indicated on Drawings.
 5. Mesh Infill: Welded-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3-mm) steel channel frames. Orient wire mesh with diamonds vertical.
 6. Intermediate Rails Infill: [1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter] [1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square] intermediate rails spaced less than [12 inches (305 mm)] [21 inches (533 mm)] clear.
- C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings and guards with welded connections.
 1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
 - a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.
 2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
 3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 6. Remove flux immediately.
 7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #4 - Good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.
- D. Form changes in direction of railings and guards as follows:
 1. As detailed.

2. By bending[or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings].
 3. By flush bends[or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings].
 4. By radius bends of radius indicated[or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated].
 5. By inserting prefabricated [elbow fittings] [flush-elbow fittings] [elbow fittings of radius indicated].
- E. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing and guard members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- H. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.
1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
 2. For galvanized railings and guards, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
 3. For nongalvanized railings and guards, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
 4. Provide type of bracket [with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt] [with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage] and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- J. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports.
1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
- 2.11 FINISHES
- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
 1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.
 - a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
 - d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

- 1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
 - 2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
 3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete.
 2. Center nosings on tread width.
- G. Install precast concrete treads with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.
- H. Install precast terrazzo treads according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS AND GUARDS

- A. Adjust railing and guard systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.
1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
 2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 3. Align rails and guards so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
 4. Secure posts, rail ends, and guard ends to building construction as follows:
 - a. Anchor posts to steel by [welding] [or] [bolting] to steel supporting members.
 - b. Anchor handrail and guard ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail and guard ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.
- B. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.
1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.
 2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.
1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as[required to comply with performance requirements.][follows:]
 - a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - c. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - d. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into [fire-retardant-treated]wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - e. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
 - f. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

- #### B. Repair of Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 05 51 13

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
4. Dimension lumber framing.
5. Miscellaneous lumber.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
3. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for interior wood stairs and railings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece] [or] [omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency].
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: [15] [19] percent.

2. Dimension Lumber: [15 percent] [19 percent] [15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness] [15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness] [19 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness] unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1, Use categories as follows:

1. UC1: Interior construction not in contact with ground or subject to moisture. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,][stripping,]and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - b. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - d. Wood furniture.
 - e. Wood millwork.
2. UC2: Interior construction not in contact with ground but may be subject to moisture. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,][stripping,]and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - b. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - d. Wood millwork.
 - e. Wood flooring.
3. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - c. Wood siding and trim.
4. UC3A (All Other Commodity Specifications): Coated products excluding sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles but protected from liquid water. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]

- a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - c. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - d. Wood siding and trim.
 - e. Wood sheathing.
5. UC3B (Commodity Specification A): Uncoated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting but with sufficient air circulation for wood to dry. Excludes sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards. Include [all rough carpentry.]
 - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - c. Wood decking, railings, and joists and beams for decks that are not critical to the performance and safety of the entire system/construction and that are in locations easily accessible for maintenance, repair, or replacement.
6. UC3B (All Other Commodity Specifications): Uncoated products excluding sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground, exposed to all weather cycles including prolonged wetting. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
7. UC4A (Commodity Specification A): Non-critical sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, and sawn products not in contact with ground but with ground contact-type hazards or that are critical or hard to replace. Include [all rough carpentry.]
 - a. Wood framing members that are less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the ground.
 - b. Joists and beams when they are difficult to maintain, repair, or replace and are critical to the performance and safety of the entire system/construction.
8. UC4A (All Other Commodity Specifications): Non-critical products excluding sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles, normal exposure conditions. Include [all rough carpentry.]
9. UC4B (Commodity Specification A): Critical or difficult-to-replace sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, high decay potential, and salt water splash. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]

- a. Wood foundations.
- 10. UC4B (All Other Commodity Specifications): Critical or difficult-to-replace products excluding sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including high decay potential and salt water splash. Include [all rough carpentry.
- 11. UC4C (Commodity Specification A): Critical structural sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including continuous or prolonged wetting, severe environments, and extreme decay potential. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood foundation piling.
- 12. UC4C (All Other Commodity Specifications): Critical structural products excluding sawn products in contact with ground and exposed to all weather cycles including severe environments and extreme decay potential. Include [all rough carpentry.] [the following items:]
 - a. Wood foundation piling.
- 13. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.[Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.]
- 14. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- 15. After treatment, redry [boards] [dimension lumber] to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark end or back of each piece] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency].
- D. Application: Treat [all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.] [items indicated on Drawings, and the following:]
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, [furring,] [stripping,] and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 6. <Insert item>.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.[For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.]
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.[Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.]
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark end or back of each piece] [or] [omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency].
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat [all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.] [items indicated on Drawings, and the following:]
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Framing for stages.
 - 3. Concealed blocking.
 - 4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 - 5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
 - 6. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.

7. Plywood backing panels.
8. <Insert item>.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] [Standard, Stud, or No. 3] grade.

1. Application: [All interior partitions] [Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing].
2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - f. Northern species; NLGA.
 - g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] grade.

1. Application: [Exterior walls] [and] [interior load-bearing partitions].
2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - f. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Machine Stress-Rated (MSR) Lumber Partitions: Any species of MSR dimension lumber with a grade of not less than [2400f-2.0E] [2100f-1.8E] [1650f-1.5E] <Insert grade>.

1. Application: [Exterior walls] [and] [interior load-bearing partitions].

D. Load-Bearing Partitions by Performance: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least [1,500,000 psi (10 350 MPa)] [1,300,000 psi (8970 MPa)] [1,100,000 psi (7590 MPa)] [1,000,000 psi (6900 MPa)] [900,000 psi (6210 MPa)] and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least [1000 psi (6.9 MPa)] [850 psi (5.86 MPa)] [700 psi (4.83 MPa)] [600 psi (4.14 MPa)] [500 psi (3.45 MPa)] for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and 12-inch nominal (286-mm actual) width for single-member use.

1. Application: [Exterior walls] [and] [interior load-bearing partitions].

- E. Ceiling Joists: [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] [Standard, Stud, or No. 3] grade.
1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWP.
 - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - e. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - f. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWP.
 - h. Douglas fir-south; WWP.
 - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 - j. Northern species; NLGA.
 - k. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - l. Western woods; WCLIB or WWP.
- F. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] [Construction or No. 2] [Construction, Stud, or No. 3] grade.
1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWP.
 - d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - f. Douglas fir-south; WWP.
 - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWP.
 - h. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- G. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Performance: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least [1,500,000 psi (10 350 MPa)] [1,300,000 psi (8970 MPa)] [1,100,000 psi (7590 MPa)] [1,000,000 psi (6900 MPa)] [900,000 psi (6210 MPa)] and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least [1000 psi (6.9 MPa)] [850 psi (5.86 MPa)] [700 psi (4.83 MPa)] [600 psi (4.14 MPa)] [500 psi (3.45 MPa)] for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and 12-inch nominal (286-mm actual) width for single-member use.
- H. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material[indicated to receive a stained or natural finish] for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
1. Species and Grade:
 - a. As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.
 - b. Hem-fir (north); [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NLGA.
 - c. Southern pine; [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] grade; SPIB.
 - d. Douglas fir-larch; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; WCLIB or WWP.

- e. Mixed southern pine; [Select Structural] [No. 1] [No. 2] grade; SPIB.
- f. Spruce-pine-fir; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NLGA.
- g. Douglas fir-south; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; WWPA.
- h. Hem-fir; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- i. Douglas fir-larch (north); [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NLGA.
- j. Spruce-pine-fir (south); [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- k. Eastern hemlock-balsam fir or eastern hemlock-tamarack; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA.
- l. Beech-birch-hickory; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA.
- m. Northern red oak; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA.
- n. Redwood; [Clear Heart Structural] [Clear Structural] [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; RIS.
- o. Mixed oak; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA.
- p. Mixed maple; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; NeLMA.
- q. Western cedars; [Select Structural] [No. 1] grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
 - 7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: [Construction or No. 2] [Standard, Stud, or No. 3] grade lumber of [any species.] [any of the following species:] [the following species:]
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with [15] [19] percent maximum moisture content of [any of the following] [the following] species and grades:
 - 1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; [Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling)] [Standard or No. 3 Common] grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. [1] [2] grade; SPIB.

3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); [Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common] [Construction or No. 2 Common] grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; [Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common] [Construction or No. 2 Common] grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Concealed Boards: [15] [19] percent maximum moisture content and [any of]the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. [2] [3] grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); [Construction or No. 2 Common] [Standard or No. 3 Common] grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; [Construction or No. 2 Common] [Standard or No. 3 Common] grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. [2] [3] Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. [2] [3] Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; [Construction or No. 2 Common] [Standard or No. 3 Common] grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- E. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.
- F. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, [Exterior, A-C] [Exterior, C-C Plugged] [Exposure 1, C-D Plugged], [fire-retardant treated,] in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than [1/2-inch (13-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners[with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329] [of Type 304 stainless steel].
 2. For redwood, use [brass/bronze] [stainless steel] [hot-dip galvanized-steel] fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [ICC-ES AC01] [ICC-ES AC58] [ICC-ES AC193] [or] [ICC-ES AC308] as appropriate for the substrate.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
- B. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch (25 mm) above base and with 2-inch- (50-mm-) minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch (2.8 mm) thick.
- C. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
1. Width: [3/4 inch (19 mm)] [1-1/4 inches (32 mm)].
 2. Thickness: [0.050 inch (1.3 mm)] [0.062 inch (1.6 mm)].
 3. Length: [16 inches (400 mm)] [24 inches (600 mm)] [As indicated].
- D. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.[Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.]
- E. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) wide by 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- F. Floor-to-Floor Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying upper floor wall studs to band joists and lower floor studs, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick by 36 inches (914 mm) long.
- G. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.
1. Bolt Diameter: [5/8 inch (15.8 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)].
 2. Width: [2-1/2 inches (64 mm)] [3-3/16 inches (81 mm)].
 3. Body Thickness: [0.108 inch (2.8 mm)] [0.138 inch (3.5 mm)].
 4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: [0.108 inch (2.8 mm)] [0.239 inch (6.1 mm)].
- H. Wall Bracing:
1. T-shaped bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) wide by 9/16 inch (14 mm) deep by 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick with hemmed edges.
 2. Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch (24 by 24 by 1 mm) thick with hemmed edges.
- I. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 - a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
2. Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 - a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
3. Stainless steel bars and shapes complying with ASTM A276/A276M, [Type 304] [Type 316].
 - a. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
2. Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
3. Self-adhering sheet consisting of 64 mils (1.6 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side[]; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction].

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, [butyl rubber] [or] [rubberized-asphalt] compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for VOC content of adhesive.>
2. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for low emitting adhesives.>

D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate [furring,]nailers, blocking, [grounds,]and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.[Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.]
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

- J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- K. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- L. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- M. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- N. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for [screeding or] attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring [horizontally] [and] [vertically] at [24 inches (610 mm)] [600 mm] o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at [16 inches (406 mm)] [400 mm] o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions[and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs]. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide [2-by-6-inch nominal- (38-by-140-mm actual-)] [2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-)] size wood studs spaced [24 inches (610 mm)] [16 inches (406 mm)] [600 mm] [400 mm] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide [2-by-6-inch nominal- (38-by-140-mm actual-)] [2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-)] [2-by-3-inch nominal- (38-by-64-mm actual-)] size wood studs spaced [24 inches (610 mm)] [16 inches (406 mm)] [600 mm] [400 mm] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs[, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions].
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches (1500 mm) and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated[or, if not indicated, according to Table R502.5(1) or Table R502.5(2), as applicable, in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings].
- D. Provide diagonal bracing in [exterior walls, at both walls of each external corner] [walls, at locations indicated], at 45-degree angle, full-story height unless otherwise indicated. Use [1-by-

4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-) size boards, let-in flush with faces of studs] [metal wall bracing, let into studs in saw kerf].

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches (76 mm) on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by[toe nailing or by] using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Fire Cuts: At joists built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches (76 mm) and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm).
- C. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches (1200 mm).
- D. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches (50 mm) from top or bottom.
- E. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- F. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches (102 mm) or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- G. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch (6.4-by-32-mm) metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches (102 mm) into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches (102 mm) beyond bend.
- H. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- I. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- J. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-64-mm actual-) size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
 - 2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
 - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- (19-by-184-mm actual-) size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size stringers spaced 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and[toe nail or] use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
 - 1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 - 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches (50 mm) deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- (19-by-140-mm actual-) size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 4. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 5. Wood sleepers.
 - 6. Utility shelving.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ### A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ### A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground or concrete.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Northern species; NLGA.
7. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
8. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Other Framing: No. 2 or better grade and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
5. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.
3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.

2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 3. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring,

nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size (19-by-63-mm actual-size) furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size (19-by-38-mm actual-size) furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GlasRoc Sheathing; CertainTeed (BPB America, Inc.)
 - b. Dens-Glass Gold; Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
 - c. eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing; National Gypsum Company.
 - d. Securock Sheathing; United States Gypsum Co.
2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: If required by the selected Air Barrier manufacturer, provide the following joint sealant:
- B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 1. Available Product: 895 Silicone building Sealant by Pecora Corporation.
 2. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.
- C. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- D. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Shelving.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- C. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 1. Color: FOLKSTONE GREY

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
 1. Species and Grade: Poplar; B finish; NHLA.
 2. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
 3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 OPEN WALL SHELVING

- A. Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) shelves (FOLKSTONE GREY) with 3 mm PVC edging, 3/4 inch thick unless noted otherwise.
- B. Wall Brackets: Knappe & Vogt No. 182, twin slotted standards with No. 82 heavy-duty U-Brackets. Color as selected by Architect.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
 2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
 3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Install standards for adjustable shelf supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches o.c.
- B. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
 1. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
 2. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
2. Section 12 36 61.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

2. Thermoset decorative-panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWT's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
 - 1. Colors: Provide full color options available from Panolam or Panval not just standard white, putty, almond, and grey.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Wilsonart High Pressure Laminate, or approved equal.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Blum: BH75T1550.
 - b. Grass: GHA3703M.
 - c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).
- C. Pulls: Amerock "Franklin", 6-5/16" (160mm), Center-To-Center, Finish: Oil-Rubbed Bronze. BP37053ORB
- D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

1. Plastic double pin shelf clip: Provide 1/4 inch diameter hole, clear or white color as selected by the Architect.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Hardware Concepts, Inc.: Series 5033.
 - 2) AllenField: No. 55 Double Pin.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091; Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Grass 6610.
 - b. Mepla-Alfit: AL 5300.
 - c. KV 8417.
 - d. Blum 430E Series.
- F. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 1. Product: Provide No. 35-3" by Outwater Plastics, Woodridge, NJ, (800) 631-8375.
- G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 1. Oil-Rubbed Bronze, or approved equal.
- H. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Grade: Custom, unless noted otherwise.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame.

C. Component Materials:

1. Body members - ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging, all exposed and semi-exposed sides. Provide Type B or C flush joint for underside of wall cabinets as required by AWI 400-G-7.
2. Shelves: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each side with 3 mm PVC edging. Provide material and thickness required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
3. Backs: 1/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each side.
4. Drawer sides, backs and subfronts: 1/2" hardwood plywood or solid lumber.

5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" hardwood plywood.
 6. Drawer Fronts: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.
 7. Cabinet Doors: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.
 8. Edging: Band all exposed edges with 3 mm PVC.
 9. Base Toe Kick: Hardwood plywood.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. "Evergreen Y0856" at locations indicated on drawings.
 2. "NeoWalnut 7991" at locations indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.
3. Glass-fiber blanket.
4. Sprayed Foam insulation.
5. Vapor retarders.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in masonry cells.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Square Edge Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; Foamular® 250.
 - c. Pactiv Corporation; GreenGuard Type IV 25 PSI Insulation Board.
 - 2. R-Value: 5.0 per inch.
 - 3. Application: Foundation and below slab insulation.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD 1

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C 1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Hunter Panels.
 - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 - 3. R-Value: 6.0 per inch.
 - 4. Application: Sloped roof insulation.

2.3 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD 2

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C 1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hunter Panels Xci Ply with $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood panel.

2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
3. R-Value: 6.0 per inch.
4. Application: Exterior wall insulation

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 2. R-Value: 3.0 to 3.2 per inch, depending on thickness.
 3. Application: Where indicated at ceiling construction.

2.5 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

- A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
1. Products:
 - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
 - b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
 - c. Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant by Zerodraft.
- B. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft..
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbond® Performance Insulation System.
 - b. Henry Permax 1.8 Closed Cell Foam Insulation.
 - c. Styrofoam™ SPF Insulation.
 2. Flame/Smoke Properties: 25/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. R-Value, Aged: 6.2 per inch.

4. Application: Wall insulation between exterior steel studs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. On vertical foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. Butt panels together for tight fit.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. In miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sprayed Foam Insulation: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam. Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building paper.
 - 2. Building wrap.
 - 3. Flexible flashing.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Paper: ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.
- B. Building Paper: Water-vapor-permeable, asphalt-saturated kraft building paper.
 - 1. Water vapor transmission not less than 35 g/sq. m x 24 hr per ASTM D 779.
 - 2. Water resistance not less than 1 hour per ASTM F 1249.

- C. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
 - b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek [CommercialWrap] [StuccoWrap] [HomeWrap] [HomeWrap and HeaderWrap].
 - c. Ludlow Coated Products; [Air Stop Housewrap] [Barricade Building Wrap] [EnergyWrap Housewrap] [R-Wrap Protective House Wrap].
 - d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard [Classic Wrap] [RainDrop] [Ultra Wrap] [Value Wrap].
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
 - f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
 - g. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than [500] [150] [125] [50] <Insert number> g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg (0.02 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
 4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
- D. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, [butyl rubber] [or] [rubberized-asphalt] compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than [0.025 inch (0.6 mm)] [0.030 inch (0.8 mm)] [0.040 inch (1.0 mm)].
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
 - d. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Flashshield.
 - e. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Wind-o-wrap.
 - f. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - g. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
 - h. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; [Fortiflash 25] [Fortiflash 40].
 - i. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; [Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing] [Vycor V40 Self-Adhered Flashing].

- j. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
 - k. Polyguard Products, Inc.; [Polyguard JT-20 Tape] [Polyguard JT-30 Tape].
 - l. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Presto-Seal.
 - m. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
- 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.
- D. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding membrane air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Warranty: Provide sample warrantee for Installer and Manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. **Material Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air barrier system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. **Special Project Warranty:** Submit air barrier Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of air barrier system for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. **Source Limitations:** Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **General:** Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. **Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage:** Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283, ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. **Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:** Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - a. **Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:**
 - 1) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 06.
 - 2) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LM.
 - 3) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 120SP.
 - b. **Synthetic Polymer Membrane:**
 - 1) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.
 - 2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 32MR.
 - 3) Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall Airtight.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.08 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Termination Sealant: Dow Corning, Dow 758 Sealant, or manufacturer's approved silicone sealant for adhering to polyethylene facer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Air barrier manufacturer's two component liquid membrane.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Sprayed Foam Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for spray foam insulation applied at doors and windows.
- I. Membrane Strip Flashing: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following compatible with the air barrier:
 - a. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - b. Henry Company; Blueskin® SA.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield™ Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - d. Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall® SA.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir TWF.
- J. Expansion/Seismic Joint: Provide Elastomeric Flashing Sheet; ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. At changes in substrate plane, apply liquid membrane fillets at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- D. Cover gaps in substrate plane greater than 1/2 inch and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.
- B. Expansion/Seismic Joints: Install elastomeric flashing sheet loosely over joint to form bellows. Install lap sealant and termination bars to complete wall seal. Provide mineral wool insulation between air barrier expansion joint and exterior wall expansion joint cover system.

3.4 MEMBRANE STRIP FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install membrane strip flashing and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install membrane strip flashing on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane strip flashing to substrate with termination sealant.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply membrane strip flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Membrane Strip Flashing: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, membrane strip flashing.
- I. Seal exposed edges of membrane strip flashing at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination sealant.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in membrane strip flashing. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with membrane strip flashing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Apply membrane strip flashing a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 6 months, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 8. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) [12 feet (3.5 m) by full thickness, including attachments and underlayment.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa)
- C. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 1. Uplift Rating: UL 30
- E. FM Global Listing: Provide metal panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C)

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B.

1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- C. Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised 1.5" high ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
- D.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide panels comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ATAS International, Inc. Dutch Seam.
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish
 - c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
 - d. Color: Sierra Tan for building walls above 8' AFF
 3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.025-inch- (0.64-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet.
 4. Panel Coverage: 11 inches.
 5. Panel Height(depth): 1.5 inches .

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to corners, bases, framed openings, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- D. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are non-staining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the entire solid substrate surface behind panels.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Panel Installation: Fasten metal panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 - 4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

SECTION 07 42 13.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 41 13.16 "Standing Seam Metal Wall Panels"

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
 - 8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa)
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels Formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 1. ATAS Versa-Seam or approved equal
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) or 0.040 inch (1.02 mm)
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Redwood installed from 2'-8' AFF

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or

ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommended by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- B. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.13

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Scuppers, Collectors and Downspouts

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 42 13.16 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.

1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A.
- Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- ##### B.
- Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counter-flashings as applicable.
 10. Include details of special conditions.
 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator/manufacturer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Installer's Qualifications
 - D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Color: to match adjacent: metal siding (Forest Green Kynar) or Granite or to match Masonry.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.

- b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
- 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters
 - 1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
 - 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
 - 3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
 - 4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 5. Expansion Joints: Lap type
 - 6. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum- 0.032 inch thick
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate open face downspouts to dimensions indicated on drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
 - 7. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35I according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 8. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum- 0.032 inch thick.
- B. Scuppers and Collection Boxes

Where shown on drawings: Thru-Wall Scuppers: Metal-Era "Seal-Tite", welded, dropped collector box, style 1.

- 1. Material: 0.063-inch (1.60-mm) aluminum.
- 2. Picture Frames: Front, 2 inches (51 mm) wide; back, 3 inches (76 mm) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners[, **solder**], protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge and interior leg of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.

3.5 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

- B. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
 - 1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 2. Connect to offset downspout boot to connect to below grade storm drain system per Civil Drawings

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copings.
 - 2. Roof-edge flashings.
 - 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 4. Reglets and counter-flashings.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 07 41 13.16 "Standing-Seam Metal Wall Panels" for components provided by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 4. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 5. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 4. Details of special conditions.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For copings, roof-edge flashings, and roof-edge drainage systems made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for copings and roof-edge flashings.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia and scupper, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
 1. Exposed High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2604 System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 COPINGS

- A. Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of formed-metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) concealed anchorage; corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with same finish as coping caps.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - c. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
 - d. Metal-Era, Inc.
 2. Coping-Cap Material: Extruded aluminum, 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 4. Special Fabrications: Radiussed sections.
 5. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: Snap-on, fabricated from coping-cap material.
 6. Snap-on-Coping Anchor Plates: Concealed, galvanized-steel sheet, 12 inches (300 mm) wide, with integral cleats.
 7. Face Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous galvanized-steel sheet.

2.6 ROOF-EDGE FLASHINGS

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) and a continuous formed- or extruded-aluminum anchor bar with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching corner units.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Hickman Company, W. P.
 - c. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
 - d. Metal-Era, Inc.
 2. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 5. Fascia Accessories: Overflow scuppers.

6. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Extruded Aluminum: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick
 7. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
- B. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use

fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 COPING INSTALLATION

A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor copings to meet performance requirements.

1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.5 ROOF-EDGE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preformed flashing sleeves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.

2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).

3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.
- E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- F. Underlayment:
 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.
- G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric **silicone** polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and metal collar.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick
 3. Diameter: As indicated >.
 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard
- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick
 3. Height: 7 inches (175 mm)
 4. Diameter: As indicated
 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
 - 2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 3. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 4. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Product Testing:** Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. **Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:**
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Installer's Warranty:** Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. **Warranty Period:** Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. **Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:** As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Sealant Type 1:** Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790; 756 SMS for cold applications.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Sealant Type 2: Not Used.
- C. Sealant Type 3: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).
- D. Sealant Type 4: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786(VOC 33) (Food)
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 5: Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
 - d. Sherwin-Williams 950A
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Masonry and Between Masonry and Adjacent Work.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints Between Masonry and Metal Door Frames, Windows, and Storefronts.
1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- H. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- I. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Interior Doors and Windows.
 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- J. Vertical Joints on Exposed Surfaces of Interior Unit Masonry Walls.
 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- K. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- L. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.
 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review tie-in to air barrier system.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - b. Curries Company.
 - c. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
 - d. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's polyurethane core.
- 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 10 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating.
 - 1. Wipe Coat Galvanneal materials will not be considered acceptable.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 - 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 6. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.

- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not allowed.
 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing anti-freezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

- a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review structural loading limitations.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review tie-in to air barrier system.
5. Review use of Rivnuts for hardware.
6. Review sill flashing details and components.
7. Review coordination with electrical or additional hardware provided by others.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.

- b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
- 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.

- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- I. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 3. Tubelite.
 4. Oldcastle Building Envelope Company.
 5. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Products:
1. Exterior and Interior Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
 - a. EFCO: System 403.
 - b. Kawneer: Trifab VG 451 T.
 - c. Tubelite: 14000 Series.
 - d. Oldcastle: 3000 Thermal MultiPlane.
 - e. YKK AP: YES 45 TU
 2. Doors and Entrances:
 - a. EFCO: Series D200.
 - b. Kawneer: 190 Entrance.
 - c. Tubelite: Wide Stile Entrance.
 - d. Oldcastle: Series 212 Entrance.
 - e. YKK AP: 20D Entrance Door.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 6. Exterior Jambs and Head Framing: Provide manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum continuous thermal flat filler for use at jambs and head framing. This extrusion provides the necessary profile for sealing with the building air barrier system. Channel type jamb components will not be acceptable.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

- D. Subsills for Exterior Storefronts: Manufacturer's standard thermally broken extruded aluminum sill flashing, color to match framing.
- E. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
- C. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.

- D. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch. – refer to drawings

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 - 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- 1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: Medium Bronze

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

2.11 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:
 - 1. Weatherstripping Aluminum
 - 2. Threshold Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 085413 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiberglass-framed windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For fiberglass windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Exposed Finishes: [2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)]
 - 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.
- F. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fiberglass window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: **30**

- B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of **0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K)**
- C. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of [**0.40**]
- D. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than **26** STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.
- E. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than **26** OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E1332.
- F. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for **enhanced** protection.
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within [**30 feet (9.1 m)**] of grade.

2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fixed.
- B. Frames and Sashes: Pultruded fiberglass complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and with exposed exterior fiberglass surfaces finished with manufacturer's standard enamel coating complying with **AAMA 613**.
 - 1. Exterior Color: Med Bronze
 - 2. Interior Finish: **Matching exterior color and finish**
- C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered **where indicated on Drawings**.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: **Clear**
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered **where indicated on Drawings**
 - 2. Lites: **Two**.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with **argon**.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: **Pyrolytic on second surface**
- E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190 with two lites and complying with impact-resistance requirements in "Window Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Exterior Lite: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: **Clear**
 - b. Kind: **Fully tempered**.

2. Interior Lite: ASTM C1172 clear laminated glass with two plies of float glass.

- a. Float Glass: **Annealed**
- b. Interlayer Thickness: [**0.090 inch (2.29 mm)**]

3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with **air**.

4. Low-E Coating: **Pyrolytic on second surface**.

F. Glazing System: **Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.**

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

- 1. casings and trim.
- 2. Support brackets.

D. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085413

SECTION 08 56 59

SECURITY AND SERVICE WINDOW UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. service units.
 - 2. Bullet resistant pass, service and teller window units.
 - 3. Bullet resistant Glazing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- B. Consumer Products Safety Commission:
 - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing.
- C. H.P. White Laboratory, Inc.:
 - 1. HPW-TP0500.01:
 - a. Level V.
 - b. Level C Ballistics (.44 magnum).
 - 2. HPW-TP-0500.02 - Level B Ballistics (9mm).
 - 3. .

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by pressure and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of window as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- B. System Internal Drainage: Drain water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, and migrating moisture occurring within system, to exterior by weep drainage network.
- C. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with [inside] pane of glass and heel bead of glazing compound.
- D. Ballistics-Resistance Performance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as bullet resisting according to UL 752. – LEVEL 4

- E. Forced-Entry-Resistance Performance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Tested for forced-entry resistance according to ASTM F588 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide glass and glazing materials for continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
 - 1. To utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures {01330 - Submittal Procedures}: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate configuration, sizes, rough-in, mounting, construction and glazing details as well as installation clearances and finishes.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for specified Products indicating materials, operation characteristics, and finishes.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two samples, 4 x 4 inches (100 x 100 mm) in size illustrating metal finishes for each finish specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Submit installation instructions with requirements to accommodate specific site conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
 - 1. Participates in a Quality Assurance validation Program.
 - a. Facility Audit.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installation of window systems specified with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Ordering: To avoid construction delays comply with ordering instructions and lead time requirements as set by window system manufacturer.
- B. Pack window units and accessories in manufacturer's standard shipping containers and protective packaging. Deliver units in manufacturer's original packaging and unopened containers with identification labels intact.

- C. Store window units and accessories on raised blocks to prevent moisture damage protected from exposure to weather and vandalism.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication and record on shop drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent materials specified in other Sections and as indicated on Drawings and approved shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for security windows. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in [concrete] [or] [masonry]. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty document, executed by an authorized Quikserv Corp. officer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace windows, drawers and air curtains that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of other rights Owner has under the contract.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. One year parts and labor from date of installation.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - b. Structural failures including deflections exceeding 1/4 inch.
 - c. Failure of welds.
 - d. Excessive air leakage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bullet Resistant Glazing – Level 3 - 1 ¼” LP1250 laminated glass
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221/B221M. Provide alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi (150-MPa) ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) thick at any location for main frame and sash members.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate..

2.2 WINDOW COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of UL listing for ballistics-resistance levels as specified.
- B. Bullet Resistant Glazing:
 - 1. Tempered Glass: 1 1/4 inch thick. At Interior location
 - 2. Insulated Glass: 1 1/4" inch thick overall thickness. At Exterior Wall location
- C. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Stainless steel; hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or iron, of sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
 - 1. .

2.3 BULLET RESISTANT PASS, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS & PACKAGE RECEIVER UNITS

- A. Manufacturers to meet standards of :
 - 1. Quikserv Corp.
 - 1) Rough Opening: per drawings
 - a) [Level 4 Bullet Resistant.]
 - 2) Finish: Med bronze

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Bullet Resistant Glazing:
 - 1. Glass Clad Polycarbonate: 7 layer, clear, extruded polycarbonate urethane sheet and tempered glass of the following construction:
 - a. 1/8 inch tempered glass
 - b. .05 Urethane
 - c. 3/16" polycarbonate sheet
 - d. .25 Urethane
 - e. 3/16 inch polycarbonate sheet
 - f. .05 Urethane
 - g. 1/8 inch tempered glass

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate windows to dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate windows, drawers and accessories to provide a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window, drawers and accessories.

1. Provide units that are reglazable from the secure side without dismantling the nonsecure side of framing.
 2. Prepare security windows for glazing unless preglazing at the factory is indicated.
- C. Provide weep holes and internal water passages for exterior security windows to conduct infiltrating water to the exterior.
- D. Rigidly fit and secure joints and corners with internal reinforcement. Make joints and connections flush, hairline, and weatherproof. Fully weld corners.
1. Fabricate framing with manufacturer's standard, internal opaque armoring in thicknesses required for security windows to comply with ballistics-resistance performance indicated.
- E. Prepare components with reinforcement required for hardware.
- F. Welding: To greatest extent possible, weld before finishing and in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Metal Protection: Separate dissimilar metals to protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- H. Factory-cut openings in glazing for speaking apertures.
- I. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at factory, where required for applications indicated.
- J. Weather Stripping: Factory applied.
- K. Bottom Sills: Stainless steel construction, no bottom tracks and no pop rivets.
- L. Handles: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard profile and finish.

2.6 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Aluminum Finishes:
1. Mill Finished Aluminum Surfaces: manufacturer's standard finish.
 2. Clear Anodized Aluminum Surfaces: AA-M10C22A31 non-specular as fabricated mechanical finish, medium matte chemical finish, and Architectural Class II 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) anodized bronze coating.
 - a. Conform to AAMA 611
- B. Concealed Steel Items: [Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 to thickness Grade 85, 2.0 oz/sq ft (610 gm/sq m).
- C. Stainless Steel: 304 Stainless Steel with NAAMM No. 3 finish.

- D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed metal surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.
- E. Extent of Finish:
 - 1. Apply factory coating to all surfaces exposed at completed assemblies.
 - 2. Apply finish to surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
 - 3. Apply touch-up materials recommended by coating manufacturer for field application to cut ends and minor damage to factory applied finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements {01300 - Administrative Requirements}: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify construction is ready to receive Products specified in this section.
- C. Verify rough openings are correct size and in correct location.
- D. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security window connections before security window installation.
- E. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing security windows, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare anchor inspection reports.
- F. For glazing materials whose orientation is critical for performance, verify installation orientation.
- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish frames and anchors to other sections as required for installation in surrounding partition and casework construction.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements {01700 - Execution Requirements}: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

- C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- D. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 – FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Providing hardware for all doors, except doors provided with their own hardware.
 - 2. Providing lock cylinders for all work requiring cylinders.
 - 3. Providing the services of a qualified hardware consultant to prepare detailed schedules of hardware required for the project.
 - 4. Access Control, Low Voltage Wire & Wiring to be included in Division 08720

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Carefully examine all of the Contract Documents for requirements which affect the work of this section. Other specifications sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 08100 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.
 - 2.

1.04 INTENT

- A. A major intent of the work of this section is to provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Provide only hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including requirements for barrier-free accessibility.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware supplier shall have in his employ one or more members of the Door and Hardware Institute to include at least one Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant in good standing, who shall be responsible for preparation of the Finish Hardware Schedule. This Consultant shall be acceptable to the Architect and is to ensure that the intent requirement of this specification is fulfilled, and certify that the work of this section meets or exceeds the requirements specified in this section and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hardware supplier shall warrant and guarantee, in writing, that hardware supplied is free of defective material and workmanship. Supplier shall further warrant and guarantee for a period of one year from Owner's Use and Occupancy that the hardware shall function in a satisfactory manner without binding, collapse, or dislodging of its parts, provide the installation is made to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The hardware supplier shall repair or remedy, without charge, any defect of workmanship or material for which he is responsible hereunder.
- D. Electronic security hardware: When electrified hardware is included in the hardware specification, the hardware supplier must employ an individual knowledgeable in electrified components and systems, who is capable of producing wiring diagrams and consulting as needed. Coordinate installation of the electronic security hardware with the Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to the Architect and other related subcontractors. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01300-SUBMITTALS:
 - 1. Schedule: Submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the complete hardware schedule within the fourteen (14) days after receipt of contract award. Submit therewith complete catalog cuts and descriptive data of all products specifically scheduled therein. No materials shall be ordered or templates issued until the hardware schedule has been approved by the Architect. Form and detail of hardware schedule shall be in vertical format in conformance to the door and hardware industry standards. All hardware sets shall be clearly cross-referenced to the hardware set numbers listed in the specifications.
 - 2. Samples: If requested, submit to the Architect for approval, a complete line of samples as directed. Samples shall be plainly marked giving hardware number used in this specification, the manufacturer's numbers, types and sizes. The Architect will deliver approved samples to the project site to be stored. Samples will remain with the Architect until delivery of all hardware to the project is complete, after which time they will be turned over to the General Contractor for incorporation into the work.
 - 3. Keying System Submission: Before cylinders are ordered, submit a complete proposed keying system for approval. This should be done after a keying meeting has been held with the owner's representative.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of hardware shall be made to the project by the Hardware Supplier in accordance with the instructions of the General Contractor.
- B. The finish hardware shall be delivered to the jobsite and received there by the General Contractor. The General Contractor shall prepare a locked storage room with adequate shelving, for all hardware. The storage room shall be in a dry, secure area, and shall not include storage of other products by other trades.
- C. The General Contractor shall furnish the Hardware Supplier with receipts for all hardware and accessory items received, and shall send copies of these receipts to the Architect, if requested.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to all applicable codes. Provide all throws, projections, coatings, knurling, opening and closing forces, and other special functions required by State and Local Building Codes, and all applicable Handicap Code requirements.
- B. For fire rated openings, provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials of all doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
- B. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Bidders are required to follow the manufacturers' catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. All door opening sizes are as noted on the Door Schedule and all hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Hinges	McKinney Stanley	Scranton, PA New Britain, CT
Locksets	Sargent Schlage (No Exception)	New Haven, CT Colorado Springs, CO
Exit Devices	Sargent Von Duprin (No Exception)	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN
Door Closers	Sargent LCN (No Exception)	New Haven, CT Princeton, IL
Auto Door Operators	Horton (No Exception)	Corpus Christi, TX
Door Stop	Glynn Johnson Ives Rockwood	Indianapolis, IN New Haven, CT Rockwood, PA
Push/Pulls	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Protective Plates	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Thresholds/ Weatherstripping/ Rain Drips	NGP Pemko Reese	Memphis, TN Memphis, TN Rosemount, MN
Silencers	Rockwood	Rockwood, PA
Power Supply	Sargent Von Duprin	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN
Magnetic Lock	Rixson	Monroe, NC
Keying	Sargent Schlage (No Exception)	New Haven, CT Colorado Springs, CO
Key Cabinet	Telkee	Columbus, OH

2.02 MATERIALS AND QUALITY

- A. All hardware shall be of the best grade of solid metal entirely free from imperfections manufacturer and finish.
- B. Qualities, weights, and sizes given herein are the minimum that will be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to supply the specified size and weight of hardware and the proper function of hardware in each case and to provide UL approved hardware at all fire rated doors.
- C. Provide, as far as possible, locks of one lock manufacturer and hinges of one hinge manufacturer. Modifications to hardware that are necessary to conform to construction shown or specified shall be provided as required for the specified operation and functional features.

2.03 HARDWARE DESIGNATIONS

- A. All items of hardware are referenced by manufacturer's names and numbers. The manufacturer's names and numbers are used to define the function, design, and the quality of the material to be supplied.

Substitution of products other than those listed shall be submitted to the Architect at least ten (10) days PRIOR to the bid date. The Architect shall be the sole judge of any proposed substitution.

2.04 TEMPLATES

- A. Hardware supplier shall immediately, but not later than three (3) days after approval of his Schedule by the Architect, furnish the General Contractor with complete template information necessary for the fabrication of doors, frames, etc. No templates shall be furnished prior to the approval of the hardware schedule.

2.05 HARDWARE FOR LABELED FIRE DOORS, EXIT DEVICES AND SMOKE DOORS

- A. Hardware shall conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Labeling and listing by UL Building Materials Directory, for class of door being used will be accepted as evidence of conformance to these requirements. Install minimum latch throw as specified on label of individual doors. Provide hardware listed by UL except where heavier materials, larger sizes, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements. Specific hardware requirements of door or frame manufacturers which exceed sized or weights of hardware herein listed shall be provided with no additional charge.

2.06 KEYS AND KEYING

- A. The hardware supplier shall review the specific hardware functions with the Architect and owner at the time of the keying review, to assure the appropriateness of each of the hardware functions. Failure to make this review does not relieve the hardware supplier from providing the proper functions.

2.07 FASTENERS

- A. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
- B. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish exposed screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard manufactured units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts unless specifically approved by the Architect.
- D. All hardware shall be installed only with fasteners supplied by manufacturers of specific products.

2.08 PACKING AND MARKING

- A. All hardware shall have the required screws, bolts and fastenings necessary for proper installation and shall be wrapped in the same package as the hardware item for which it is intended and shall match finish of hardware with which to be used.
- B. Each package shall be clearly labeled indicating the portion of the work for which it is intended.

2.09 ENVIROMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKING

- A. The hardware shipped to the jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of Styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-degradable packing.

2.10 FINISH HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

- A. Hardware items shall conform to respective specifications and standards and to requirements specified herein.

B. MATERIALS AND FINISH MATERIALS AND FINISHES SHALL BE:

1. Interior Butts: US 10B (BHMA 613)
2. Exterior Geared Hinges US28 (BHMA 613)
3. Door Closers: Sprayed to match hardware finish.
4. Exit Devices: US10B (BHMA 613)
5. Kick, Push Plates: US10B (BHMA 613)
6. All other hardware shall be: US10B (BHMA 613), or as scheduled.

C. KEYING:

1. General: Cylinder manufacture to have minimum (10) years of experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cylinders: Original manufacture cylinders complying with the following:
 - A. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight or clover type cam.
 - B. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
4. Patented Cylinders: ANSI.BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, Certified cylinder employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of patented controlled keys. Provide Large Format Interchangeable Core Cylinders.
 - A. Provide 6 pin multi level master key system comprised of patented controlled keys and security cylinders. Geographically exclusivity to be provided for all security and high security Cylinders
 - B. Acceptable Manufacturer
 - 1) Sargent Manufacturing - Signature Series
 - 2) Schlage - Everest D Series
5. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - A. Top Master Key: 6
 - B. Change Keys Per Cylinder: 4
 - C. Master Keys Per Group: 6
 - D. Control Keys: 2
 - E. Construction Control Keys: 10

D. KEY CABINET:

1. Furnish a wall mounted key cabinet in grey neutratone finish with a capacity capable of containing all the keyed different and alike changes required for this project and an additional 20% greater quantity for future expansion.

2. Provide a complete cross-indexing system, including: 1. Hook number, 2. Key number, 3. Description of item to which key belongs.

E. HINGES

1. Number of hinges per door, two hinges for doors up to and including five feet in height and an additional hinge for each two and one half feet or fraction thereof.

2. Hinges shall be as follows:

Exterior	McKinney	TA2314	4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP
	Stanley	FBB191	4 ½ x 4 ½ NRP
Interior	McKinney	TA2714	4 ½ x 4 ½
	Stanley	FBB179	4 ½ x 4 ½
Electric	McKinney	TA2714-CC8	
	Von Duprin	EPT	
Continuous	Pemko	CFM JD1 Clear	

F. DOOR CLOSERS:

1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter.
2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.
4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).
5. Closer arms (and metal covers when specified) shall have a powder coating finish.
6. Provide drop, mounting plates, where required.
7. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.

8. All door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.
9. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.
10. Door closers meeting this specification are as follows:

	LCN	Sargent
Exterior	4111S-H-CUSH	281 – CPSH
Interior	4011	281- 0
	4111	281 – P9

G. ELECTRIC DOOR OPENER/CLOSER:

When indicated in the hardware sets provide electric door opener/closer model 4100 as manufactured by Horton.

4100 LE Series

H. EXIT DEVICES:

1. Shall be Von Duprin or Sargent as follows:

Function	Von Duprin	Sargent
A	33NL x 996NL	8504 ETL
B	EL 3747A x 360T	AD 55 56 8406 x 106
C	3747A EO	AD 8410
D	EL 9827NL-OP	55 56 8706
E	9827 EO	8710
F	EL 9827F NL-OP	12 55 56 8706
G	9827F EO	12 8710
H	9827L x 996L	8713 ETL
I	98L x 996L	8813 ETL
J	98NL x 996NL	8804 ETL

I. HEAVY DUTY LEVER CYLINDRICAL LOCKS:

1. Cylindrical type shall be heavy-duty ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational, 2-3/4" backset, six pin cylinder with lever handles.
2. The following locksets shall be considered acceptable for this project:

Sargent 10 Line LL Design
Schlage ND Series RHO

3. Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

Function	Schlage	Sargent
A (Storeroom)	80	04
B (Passage)	10	15
C (Electric Lock)	80 EL-RX	70
D (Office)	50	05
E (Classroom Sec)	75	38
F (Classroom)	70	37
G (Privacy)	L9040	49 8265
H Dead Bolt		484

J. PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, PUSH/PULL BARS, FLUSH BOLTS, COORDINATORS

1. Shall be as manufactured by Rockwood, Burns or Ives.

- a. Push plates shall be 4" x 16" x .050 thickness unless otherwise listed in hardware sets.

Rockwood 70 Series
Burns 50 Series
Quality 40 Series

- b. Door pulls shall be 1" x 10"

Type A

Rockwood BF111
Burns BF26C
Quality BF163-10"

- c. Push/Pull bars

Type A (Wide Stile Doors)

Rockwood BF11147 x T1006 Mounting
Burns BF26C x 442 x Sim. Mounting as Above
Quality BF 482 x Sim. Mounting as Above

- d. Flush Bolts / Surface Bolts / Coordinators

Rockwood Auto Flush Bolts 1842 / 1942
Coordinator 1600 x MB
Standard Flush Bolts 555 / 557
Surface Bolt 12-580

Door Holder 494R 32D

Ives

Auto Flush Bolts FB41 / FB 31

Coordinator COR 52 X MB

Standard Flush Bolts 258 / 358

Surface Bolt 1640

K. KICK PLATES, ARMOR PLATES, MOP PLATES:

1. Kick plates shall be 8 in. high. Armor plates shall be 34 in. high. Mop plates shall be 4 in. high. All plates shall be 2 in. less the width of door. Plates shall be .050 thickness, bevel 4 edges, screws shall be oval head counter-sunk.

L. STOPS

1. Shall be furnished at all doors. Wherever and opened door or any item of hardware thereon strikes a wall, at 90 degrees. Provide wall bumpers, unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
2. Where wall bumpers cannot be effectively used, a floor stop shall be furnished and installed.
3. Provide roller bumpers for each door where two doors interfere with each other in swinging.

Manufacturer	Wall Bumpers	Floor Stops	Roller Bumpers
Rockwood	409	440, 442	456
Ives	407 ½	436B, 438B	470 Series
Glynn Johnson	WB 50XT	FB13, FB14	RB-3

4. Where overhead stops are listed they shall be the surface mounted type as follows:

Manufacturer	Series
Glynn Johnson	GJ450
Sargent	1540
ABH	4400

M. THRESHOLDS, WEATHERSTIP, SEAL:

1. Thresholds shall be as detailed and furnished on all doors where shown on drawings. Thresholds shall be aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

2. Weatherstripping shall be furnished on all exterior doors unless otherwise indicated.

Product	Pemko	Reese	NGP
Threshold	Type A – 2001AT	Type B – 255A	
Brush Seal	45062AP	970	A626A
Auto. Door	430CR	330	420
Bottom			
Door Sweep	345AV	353	101AV
Set Astragals	351C x 351CP	95 x 95P	140 x 140P
Astragal	357SP	183S	139SP
Rain Drip	346C	R210A	16A

N. ELECTRIC STRIKES:

1. Electric strikes shall have a non-fail safe type solenoid actuated by a 24 VAC or DC current and face plate shall be in US32D finish. All parts shall be manufactured of corrosion resistant metals with a cast stainless steel case and working parts, and stainless steel springs. The electric strike shall have horizontal adjustment for misalignment, and shall be reversible and capable of accepting locksets specified in the lock or exit device section of this specification.
2. All electric strikes for this project shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as a burglary protection device. In addition, electric strikes shall also have a UL listing as a fire door accessory. In particular the electric strikes shall carry a listing under the category of "single point locks or latches" for use with single swing fire doors having a 3- hour (A) rating or less. Electric strikes shall fit a cutout in the frame not less than 9" high x 1 3/8" wide with a frame face cutout of 1 1/2" wide and 3 3/4" high.
 1. Electric strikes to be HES model #9600 or Von Duprin 6112 for Rim Exits
 2. Electric strikes to be HES model #1006 or Von Duprin 6211 for Mortise Locks

O. MAG LOCKS:

1. Locknetics M490DEL

P. POWER SUPPLY:

1. Provide power supplies where called for in the hardware sets by Sargent model 3530 or Von Duprin 902 x 900-2RS Circuit Board.

Q. ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

1. Where specified Provide Model EPT-10 by Von Duprin

PART 3—EXECUTION

3.01. INSPECTION

1. It shall be the general contractors responsibility to inspect all doors openings and doors to determine that each door and door frame has been properly prepared for the required hardware. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.

3.02 PREPARATION

1. All doors and frames, requiring field preparation for finish hardware, shall be carefully mortised, drilled for pilot holes, or tapped for machine screws for all items of finish hardware in accordance with the manufacturers' templates and instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION/ADJUSTMENT/LOCATION

1. All materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner following the manufacture's recommended instructions.
2. Exit Devices shall be carefully installed so as to permit friction free operation of crossbar, touch bar, lever. Latching mechanism shall also operate freely without friction or binding.
3. Door Closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening indicated on the hardware schedule. Arm position shall be shown on the instruction sheets and required by the finish hardware schedule.
4. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installer's responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves, shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check valve shall also be adjusted so as the opening cycle. All valves must be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field from size 2 thru 6. It shall be the installers' responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closed.
5. Installation of all other hardware, including locksets, push-pull latches, overhead holders, door stops, plates and other items, shall be carefully coordinated with the hardware schedule and the manufacturer's instruction sheets.

6. Locations for finish hardware shall be in accordance with dimensions listed in the pamphlet "Recommended locations for Builders' Hardware" published by the Door and Hardware Institute.

3.04 PROTECTION

1. All exposed portions of finish hardware shall be carefully protected, by use of cloth, adhesive backed paper or other materials, immediately after installation of the hardware item on the door. The finish shall remain protected until completion of the project. Prior to acceptance of the project by the Architect and owner, the general contractor shall remove the protective material exposing the finish hardware.

3.05 CLEANING

1. It shall be the responsibility of the general contractor to clean all items of finish hardware and to remove any remaining pieces of protective materials and labels.

3.06 INSTRUCTIONS AND TOOLS

1. It shall be the responsibility of the finish hardware supplier to provide installation and repair manuals and adjusting tools, wrenches, etc... for the following operating products.
 - a. Locksets (all types)
 - b. Exit Devices (all types)
 - c. Door Closers

3.07 HARDWARE SETS

1. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening. (Single Door or Pair of Doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.

ITEM 1

Door E110, 108

Each Leaf to Have: Cont. Hinge, EPT, Exit Device (Function B), Pulls, ADA Operator, Kick Plate, Threshold Type B, Power Supply

Door 108 – Transition Strip by Flooring Contractor

DPS & Card Reader by Security Contractor

Weather-stripping by Aluminum Door Supplier

ITEM 2

Door E108A, E108B,

Each Door to Have: Cont Hinge, Exit Device (Function A), ADA Operator, Kick Plate, Threshold Type A

DPS, Electric Strike & Card Reader by Security Contractor
Weather-stripping by Aluminum Door Supplier

ITEM 2A

Door E102

Door to Have: Hinges NRP , Exit Device (Function J), Closer, Kick Plate, W/S, Threshold Type A, Door Sweep, Silencers

DPS, Electric Strike & Card Reader by Security Contractor

ITEM 3

Doors E104, 109

Each Door to Have: Hinges NRP, Lockset (Function A), Closer, Kick Plate, W/S, Threshold Type A, Door Sweep, Silencers

Transition Strip at 109 by Flooring Contractor

DPS, Electric Strike, & Card Reader by Security Contractor

ITEM 4

Doors 100, 105A, 105C, 106, 107

Each Door to Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Closer, Kick Plate, Silencers

Transition Strip by Flooring Contractor

DPS, Electric Strike & Card Reader by Security Contractor

ITEM 5

Door 101

Door to Have: Hinges, Privacy Set (Function G), Closer, Kick Plate, Gasketing

ITEM 6

Door 103

Door to Have: Hinges, Passage Set (Function B), Stop, Silencers

ITEM 7

Doors 105B

Door to Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Closer, Kick Plate, Stop, Silencers

ITEM 8

Door 200

Door to Have: Hinges NRP, Lockset (Function A), Closer, Kick Plate, W/S, Door Bottom, Threshold Type A, Silencers

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites and storefront framing.
2. Glass for windows
3. Glazing sealants and accessories.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 83 00 "Mirrors."
2. Section 08 56 59 "Security Glazing" and for transaction glazing units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 1. Insulating glass.
 2. Ballistic glass
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IgCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Uncoated Float Glass: Class 2, complying with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian Glass SNX 62/27 .

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190. Guardian SNX 62/27 or equal
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
 - 2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
- B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing (Type 1): Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
 - b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Platinum L.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Rating: 45 minutes.

- C. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers (Type 2): Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; Pyrobel.
 - b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); PyroStop.
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Contraflam N2.
2. Fire-Protection Rating: 60 minutes and 90 minutes.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

- a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
 - 3. Application: All interior glass, unless noted otherwise.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Insulating Glass: Clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
 - 6. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
 - 7. Application: Exterior hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Low E Insulated Glass: Low-e-coated, insulating glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 or 1 inch.
 - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
 - 3. Outdoor Lite: Tempered glass.
 - 4. Interspace Content: Argon
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Tempered glass.
 - 6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
 - 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.24.
 - 8. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
 - 9. Application: Exterior and interior aluminum doors and storefronts.

3.10 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Fire Rated Glass, Type 1: 45-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.
 - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Fire Rated Glass, Type 2: 60-minute and 90-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
 - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and runners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dale/Incor.
 - b. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - c. EB Metal, U.S.
 - d. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 - e. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 - f. The Steel Network, Inc.
 - g. United Metal Products, Inc.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (18 mils) for furring and framing for soffits, 0.0269 inch (27 mils) for wall framing and 0.0296 inch (30 mils) for fire-rated wall framing.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.

- 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.
 - D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dietrich: SLP-TRK Slotted Track.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - d. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD.
 - E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.
 - F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
 - H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
 - B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (18 mils).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two 0.0296 inch (30 mils) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 22 26.23

METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Suspension System Framing and Furring for Plaster and Gypsum Board Assemblies
 - 2. Main runners, cross tees, framing angles, aluminum trims, steel trims, accessories, hanger wire, finishing trims and fasteners.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 29 20 - Gypsum Board
 - 2. Section 09 51 13 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings
 - 3. Section 09 54 23 – Linear Metal Ceiling

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical literature.
- B. Samples: 8 inch long samples of suspension system components, including main runner, cross tees and angle molding.
- C. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: To ensure proper interface, all drywall furring components shall be produced or supplied by a single manufacturer.
- B. Contact Armstrong Installation Specialist for design application and field support. Pre-construction drawings for submittals are recommended for complex projects.
- C. All accessory components from other manufacturers shall conform to ASTM standards.
- D. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designations in UL Fire Resistance Directory, for types of assemblies in which drywall ceilings function as a fire protective membrane and tested per ASTM E 119. Installation in accordance with the UL Design being referenced.
- E. Coordination of Work:
 - 1. Coordinate drywall furring work with installers of related work including, but not limited to acoustical ceilings, building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.
 - 2. All work above the ceiling line should be completed prior to installing the drywall sheet goods. There should be no materials resting against or wrapped around the suspension system, hanger wires or ties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Suspensions System: Submit a written limited warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace grid components that are supplied with a hot-dipped galvanized coating or aluminum base material. Failures include, but are not limited to:
The occurrence of 50% red rust as defined by ASTM D 610 test procedures as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
- B. Warranty Period:
Grid: Ten years from date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Suspension Systems: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Structural Classification:
 - 1. Main Beam shall be heavy duty per ASTM C 635.
 - 2. Classification can require wires to be closer together for additional loading when used to support double layer gypsum, verticals, slopes, circles, soffits, canopies, and step conditions which call for loading or unusual designs and shapes in drywall construction.
 - 3. Deflection of fastening suspension system supporting light fixtures, ceiling grilles, access doors, verticals and horizontal loads shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span.
- B. Components:
 - 1. Main Beam: Shall be double-web construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, ASTM C645), hot dipped galvanized (per ASTM A653).
 - a. HD8906/HD890610: 1-11/16 inch web height, 1-1/2 inch flange, available with G40 or G90 hot dipped galvanization.
 - 2. Primary Cross Tees: Shall be double-web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, ASTM C645), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40 or G90 per ASTM A653)
 - a. XL8945P: web height 1-1/2 inch with rectangular bulb and pre-finished 1-1/2 inch knurled flange
 - 3. Framing Angles:
 - a. LAM-12: Locking Angle Molding, 1-1/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch with pre-engineered locking tabs punched 8 inches on center, knurled surface, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange, 4" O.C., .018 mil. 25g.
 - 4. Transition Molding: Drywall to Acoustical ceiling. Pre-Painted Armstrong Global White integral acoustical flange and drywall taping flange, hot dipped cold rolled steel.
 - a. 7901: 120 inch with 3/8 inch reveal and 9/16 inch acoustical flange.

5. Accessories / Clips:
 - a. MBAC: Main Beam Adapter Clip
 - b. DWACS, DW50, DW58: Drywall Attachment Clip for transitions to acoustical ceilings
 - c. MBSC2: Main Beam Spacer Clip.
 - d. GSC12: Adjustable Grid Spacer Clip, 12 inch.
 - e. GSC14: Adjustable Grid Spacer Clip, 14 inch.
 - f. DW30C: 30 degree, Drywall Angle Clip
 - g. DW45C: 45 degree, Drywall Angle Clip
 - h. DW60C: 60 degree, Drywall Angle Clip
 - i. DW90C: 90 degree, Drywall Angle Clip
 - j. XTAC: Cross Tee Adapter Clip.
 - k. DDC: Double Drywall Clip.
 - l. DLCC: Direct Load Ceiling Clip.
 - m. DWC: Drywall Clip.
 - n. RC2: Radius Clip required to cover all pre-cut facets, including those not being clipped.
6. Screws for wallboard application shall be bugle head screws in accordance with thickness of material used.
7. Framing screws for mechanical fastening metal components shall be galvanized 7/16" pan head or wafer head Phillips drive with sharp point or self-drilling points depending on the metal to be fastened.
8. Metal Trim or Plastic Members (by others):

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with ASTM installation standard, and with applicable codes as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. The Armstrong Drywall Grid System can be installed in interior or exterior applications.
- C. To secure to metal clips, concrete inserts, steel bar joist or steel deck, use power actuated fastener, or insert. Coordinate placement for hanger wire spaced as required for expected ceiling loads and layout.
- D. Install hanger wire as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary. A pigtail knot shall be used with three tight wraps at top and bottom fastening locations.
- E. Add additional wire as needed when using compatible clips and accessories.
- F. Control Joints: Roll formed zinc alloy, aluminum, or plastic as required for expansion and contraction as shown on drawings.
- G. Expansion Joints: Roll formed zinc alloy, aluminum, or plastic as required for expansion and contraction as shown on drawings.
- H. Main beams shall be suspended from the overhead construction with hanger wire, spaced as required for expected ceiling loads, along the length of the main beams.
- I. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the drywall manufacturer. Typical drywall cross tee spacing:
 1. 16 inches on center with 5/8 or 1/2 inch gypsum board
 2. 24 inches on center with 5/8 inch gypsum board

- J. Other items such as wood, sheet metal, or plastic panels should be screwed to comply with deflection limit equivalent to that of the ceiling installation.
- K. Use channel molding or angle molding to interface with Drywall Grid System to provide perimeter attachment or to obtain drop soffits, verticals, slopes, etc.
- L. To suspend a second ceiling beneath a new or existing drywall ceiling, without breaching the integrity of the upper ceiling, use the Drywall Clip. To form a transition from a drywall ceiling to an acoustical ceiling, use the Drywall Transition Clips spaced as required for expected loads.
- M. For light fixtures (Type G, Type F) use secondary framing cross tees as required to frame opening.
- N. Single cross tees in a route hole to be secured by 7/16 inch framing screw or alternative methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Install main beams and cross tees at the on center spacing required for ceiling loading, and location of in-ceiling services.
- B. Additional bracing as required by code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
 - 2. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Drawings: Submit drawings indicating locations of control joints.

- C. Samples: For the following products:

- 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or plotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 - 7. Temple-Inland.
 - 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board (MR): ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensArmor Plus Fireguard.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® Brand eXP Fire-Shield Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material:
 - a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - b. Trim-Tex, Super Seal Tear Away™ L Bead where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type taping with mold-resistant gypsum wallboard.
 - b. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Glass fiber batt mineral bearing the UL Classification Marking as to Fire Resistance.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: As specified in Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Fire-Resistance-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide fire-resistive joint system at the top of fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies. Provide firestop system around any structural penetration of wall assembly.

- K. Smoke-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide a tight, taped joint at the top of smoke-rated assemblies and around any penetrations to assemblies at both side of the assembly. The use of acoustical sealant will be acceptable to fill gaps up to 3/8 inch wide.
- L. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish interior panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Level 5: At Skylight light wells.
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - b. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - c. Installation of air devices.
 - d. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.
 - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Joint Firestopping.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Thresholds.

1.2 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Mockup for each type of floor tile installation.

1.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type: Glazed, ASTM C650 Chemical resistant.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Daltile; Volume 1.0
2. Size: 12" x 24"
3. Color: Intensity Pebble VL72
4. Trim Shapes: 6" x 12" Base cove.

B. Accessories: See Section 10 28 00 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories"

1.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Thresholds: Metal

B. Tile Backing Panels: [**Cementitious backer unit**] [**Fiber-mat reinforced cementitious backer unit**] [**Water-resistant gypsum backing board**] [**Glass-mat interior gypsum board**] [**Glass-mat, water-resistant backer units**].

C. Waterproof Membrane: [**Polyethylene sheet**] [**Fluid-applied membrane**] [**Fabric-reinforced, fluid-applied membrane**].

D. Crack Isolation Membrane: [**Polyethylene sheet**] [**Asphaltic sheet**] [**Fluid-applied membrane**] [**Fabric-reinforced, fluid-applied membrane**].

E. Metal edge trim.

1.5 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floors on Concrete:

1. TCNA F111 <Insert designation>: Method [ANSI A108.1A] [ANSI A108.1B] [ANSI A108.1C]. Cement mortar bed (thickset) installed over cleavage membrane. Grout is [sand-portland cement] [standard] [high performance].

1.6 CHEMICAL-RESISTANT TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floors on Concrete:

1. TCNA F115 <Insert designation>: Thinset mortar[over crack isolation membrane]. Grout is [water-cleanable epoxy] [chemical-resistant furan].

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 54 23 "Linear Metal Ceilings."
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels (ACP-1 only): Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING – ACT-1

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Fine Fissured ULTIMA
2. BPB USA; HHF-154.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Radar ClimaPlus No. 2220.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular or 2, water felted.
2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured) and I (embossed).

- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled tegular.
- H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Post-installed expansion or post-installed bonded anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
 - 1. Available Products: UHDC by Armstrong or L15 by USG.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System (7300 Series).
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation; S11 System.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 1200 System.
 - 4. United States Gypsum Company; DX 24 System.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Hangers shall be single lengths of wire without splices; coordinate lengths in deep ceiling cavities.

2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Suspension system shall be reinforced to support diffusers, light fixtures and any additional members. Install hanger wires to grid at each corner of light fixtures. Coordinate location with electrical and other trades.
1. Each individual fixture and attachment with combined weight of 56 pounds or less shall have two 12-gage wire hangers attached at diagonal corners of the fixture. These wires shall be slack. Fixtures and attachments with a combined weight of greater than 56 pounds shall be independently supported from the structure at all four corners.
- E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - b. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 5. Install hold-down clips in areas within 10 feet of exterior doors or vestibule doors; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated or required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.
1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping and Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.6 SCHEDULE

- A. ACP-1: Provide in all areas unless indicated otherwise.

.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 54 23 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes strip linear metal pans and suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base and glass-fiber-base acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Exterior linear metal ceilings shall withstand exterior exposure and the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without showing permanent deformation of ceiling system components including pans and suspension system; noise or metal fatigue caused by vibration, deflection, and displacement of ceiling units; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - 1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft. (1436 Pa) acting inward or outward.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Performance Data: For installed products indicated to comply with design loads and other criteria, include structural analysis and other analytical data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color and other decorative finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of appropriate size.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Linear pattern.
 - 2. Joint pattern.
 - 3. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 5. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
 - 6. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
 - 7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For linear metal ceiling and components and anchor type.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Linear Metal Ceiling Components: Quantity of each pan, carrier, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. .

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each set of linear metal pans and suspension systems from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance, physical properties, and performance.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handle linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install linear metal ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal pans and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR METAL CEILING PANS

- A. Provide Box linear metal panel ceiling system manufactured by CertainTeed Architectural; 5015 Oakbrook Parkway, Suite 100, Norcross, GA 30093. Tel: (800) 366-4327 or equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Characteristics: For metal components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, roughness, stains, or discolorations.
- C. Linear metal panel ceiling system for (interior & exterior) installations:
 - 1. Panel Profile Type: Box 4, roll formed, (.025" interior/exterior thick aluminum with square edges; 3 5/32" wide, 17/32" deep with 27/32" reveal to form a 4" module.
 - 2. Panel length: minimum 3' – maximum 16'

3. Closure: Recessed Closure required for exterior applications.
 - a. Finish: Natural
- D. Linear Suspension System:
 1. Carrier: Universal hat-shaped, .038" roll-formed aluminum section with hook-shaped tabs spaced to receive ceiling panels at 2" on-center and 27/32" apart. Support holes spaced 4" on-center. Finish: Factory-applied black enamel.
 2. Hanger Wire: 12 gage galvanized carbon steel hanger wire.
 3. Seismic/Wind Uplift Compression Struts: 1-1/2" (38 mm) deep, 16 Ga., cold-rolled steel "C" channels.
- A. Panel Finish:
 1. Paint; color to be selected by architect
 - a. Powder Coat
- E. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard material; fabricated to fit and conceal exposed ends of pans.
- F. Filler Strips: Manufacturer's standard material; fabricated to uninterruptedly close voids between pans.
- G. Moldings and Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard moldings and trim for exposed members, and as indicated or required, for edges and penetrations of ceiling, around fixtures, at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of same metal and finish as linear metal ceiling pans.

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Linear Suspension System:
 1. Carrier: Universal hat-shaped, .038" roll-formed aluminum section with hook-shaped tabs spaced to receive ceiling panels at 2" on-center and 27/32" apart. Support holes spaced 4" on-center. Finish: Factory-applied black enamel.
 2. Hanger Wire: 12 gage galvanized carbon steel hanger wire.
 3. Seismic/Wind Uplift Compression Struts: 1-1/2" (38 mm) deep, 16 Ga., cold-rolled steel "C" channels.
- A. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wire complying with the following requirements:
 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung will be less than yield stress of wire, Delete hanger
- B. Carriers: Factory finished.
 1. Main Carriers: Aluminum, not less than 0.240-inch (6.0-mm) rolled sheet, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, complying with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

- C. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as indicated for carriers.
- D. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers at regular intervals and at light fixtures, air-distribution equipment, access doors, and other equipment; spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated; and factory finished with matte-black baked finish.
- E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced as standard with manufacturer.
- G. Edge Moldings and Trim: Provide exposed members as indicated or required to comply with seismic requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, to conceal edges of penetrations through ceiling, to conceal ends of pans and carriers, for fixture trim and adapters, for fasciae at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of metal and finish matching linear metal pans or extruded plastic unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Access Panels: For access at locations indicated, provide door hinge assembly, retainer clip, and retainer bar, assembled with ceiling panels and carrier sections into access doors of required size, permitting upward or downward opening.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill Finish: AA-M10C10.
- B. Lacquered Mill Finish: AA-M10C10R1x with manufacturer's standard clear, organic coating.
- C. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- D. Clear Mirror Anodic Finish: AA-M21C12A212, 0.005 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear metal ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal pans to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width or -length pans at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and Coordination Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical metal pan ceilings, per manufacturers shop drawings provided, per manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with publications referenced below.
 - 1. Cisca "Ceiling Systems Handbook"
 - 2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations - ASTM C 636
 - 3. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint - ASTM E 580
 - 4. IBC (International Building Code) Standard for Seismic Zone for local area
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produce hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacing required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Utilize supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 4. Where used secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Space hangers not more than 48" on-center, along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 12" from ends of each member. Supply supporting calculations from licensed Structural Engineer verifying hanger spacing meets all requirements, when spacing exceeds those recommended.
 6. Level grid to 1/8" in 10' from specified elevation(s), square and true.
 7. Adjust suspension system runners so they are square (within .5 degree from 90 degrees) and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers but without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical metal pan. Method of edge trim attachment and design of edge trims to be approved by Architect.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 18" on-center and not more than 6" from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8" in 10'. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim without prior written approval, or unless detailed otherwise.
- E. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of linear metal ceilings, including trim and edge moldings after removing strippable, temporary protective covering if any. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

END OF SECTION 095423

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Basis of Design: Johnsonite, or approved equal.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Cove base: Provide where indicated on drawings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: 66 Either Ore

2.2 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Flexco.

4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
5. Musson Rubber Company.
6. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Profile and Dimensions:

1. Reducer Strip between Concrete and VCT: RRS-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Luxury vinyl tile
 - 2. Rubber floor tile
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every **50** boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 90g F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Shaw Contract; Terrain II
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B
- C. Wearing Layer Thickness: 20 mil
- D. Size: 5.96 by 48 inches x .098".
- E. Colors: Prime 00240.

2.3 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Tarkett; Johnsonite Replay Interlocking Tile
- B. Hardness: ASTM D 2240, 65 Shore A
- C. Slip Resistance: ASTM D-2047, Minimum 0.5 SCOF
- D. Thickness: 3/8"
- E. Size: 25" by 25" (24" x 24" net)
- F. Colors: 517 Cloud 9 B

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Moisture Emission Testing: Conduct moisture emission testing of concrete slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs to receive floor coverings or coatings by the calcium chloride test method. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM F-1869.
 - 1. Conduct a minimum of three tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft. and one additional test for each additional 1,000 sq. ft.
 - 2. Ambient test environment shall conform to ASTM-1869 and be reflective of the building's normal operational environment.
 - 3. Conduct tests on bare concrete, free of surface contaminants, adhesives, curing compounds or sealers.
 - 4. Locate test locations a minimum of five feet from exterior walls or interior walls that penetrate the floor. Do not conduct tests over random cracks or within five feet of control or construction joints.
- D. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- E. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowel able leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- F. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles **square with room axis**.
 2. Installation Method: Stagger; install direction of grain as indicated on drawings.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 67 23-RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, section 03 30 00
 - 2. Concrete Curing, section 03 39 00

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of an epoxy based multi roller applied flooring system with Micro or Macro colored decorative chips and urethane topcoat. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 40 mils. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Cove base to be applied where noted on plans and per manufacturers standard details unless otherwise noted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each product being used.
- C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work. Show layout of the following:
 - i. Divider strips.
 - ii. Control-joint strips.
 - iii. Accessory strips.
 - iv. Abrasive strips.

E. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- a. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.
- B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- E. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping

- 1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

B. Storage and Protection

- 1. The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 90 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
- 2. Copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Requirements

- 1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 90 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
- 2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
- 3. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area.
- 4. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.

B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with epoxy material.

- 1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 7 days and have fully cured a minimum of twenty eight days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
- 2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary or desirable).

3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.
4. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.

C. Safety Requirements

1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Chip, Epoxy-Based seamless flooring system SIKA, or approved equal.
 1. System Materials:
 - a. Primer: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Glaze #4 WB resin and hardener.
 - b. First Broadcast Coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Dur-A-Gard OPF resin and hardener.
 - c. Second Broadcast and Grout Coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze #4 resin and Water Clear hardener.
 - d. Chips: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Micro Decorative Colored Chips in "Olive Stone"
 - e. Topcoat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Armor Top resin, hardener and grit.
 2. Patch Materials
 - a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze #4 Cove Rez.
 - b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Crete.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802
- B. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

2.3 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Primer	Dur-A-Glaze #4 WB
1. Percent Solids	56 %
2. VOC	2 g/L
3. Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541	550 psi, substrates fails
4. Hardness, ASTM D 3363	3H
5. Elongation, ASTM D 2370	9 %
6. Flexibility (1/4: Cylindrical mandrel), ASTM D 1737	Pass
7. Impact Resistance, MIL D-2794	>160
6. Abrasion Resistance ASTM D 4060, CS 17 wheel, 1,000 g Load	30 mg loss

B. Broadcast Coat

Dur-A-Gard OPF

1. Percent Solids	100 %
2. VOC	59 g/L
3. Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695	16,000 psi
4. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	3,800 psi
5. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790	4,000 psi
6. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060 C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles	35 mg loss
7. Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84	Class A
8. Impact Resistance MIL D-3134	0.025 inch Max
9. Water Absorption. MIL D-3134	Pass
10. Potlife @ 70 F	20-25 minutes

C. Broadcast Coat and Grout Coat

Dur-A-Glaze #4 Water Clear

1. Percent Solids	100 %
2. VOC	3.8 g/L
3. Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695	11,200 psi
4. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	2,100 psi
5. Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790	5,100 psi
6. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060 C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles	29 mg loss
7. Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84	Class A
8. Impact Resistance MIL D-24613 delamination	0.0007 inches, no cracking or
9. Water Absorption. MIL D-24613	Nil
10. Potlife @ 70 F	20 minutes

D. Topcoat

Armor Top

1. Percent Solids	95 %
2. VOC	0 g/L
3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 2370	7,000 psi
4. Adhesion, ASTM 4541	Substrate Failure
5. Hardness, ASTM D 3363	4H
6. 60° Gloss ASTM D 523	70
7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060 CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles	Satin
	8 mg loss with grit
	12 mg loss without grit
8. Pot Life, 70 F, 50% RH	2 Hours
9. Full Chemical Resistance	7 days

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.

1. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General

1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
 - a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
 - b. If the relative humidity exceeds 75% then Dur-A-Flex, Inc Dur-A-Glaze MVP Primer moisture mitigation system must be installed prior to resinous flooring installation. Slab-on grade substrates without a vapor barrier may also require the moisture mitigation system.
3. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.
4. Mechanical surface preparation
 - a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 3-4 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
 - b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
 - c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
 - d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General

1. The system shall be applied in six distinct steps as listed below:
 - a. Substrate preparation
 - b. Priming
 - c. First broadcast coat application with first chip broadcast
 - d. Second broadcast coat with second chip broadcast
 - e. Grout coat application,
 - f. Topcoat application
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

B. Primer

1. The primer shall be Dur-A-Glaze #4 WB Primer that is mixed at the ratio of 1 part resin to 4 parts hardener per the manufacturer's instructions.
2. The primer shall be applied by 1/8 inch notched squeegee and back rolled at the rate of 200 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 4 mils.

C. Broadcast Coats

1. The broadcast coat shall be applied as a double broadcast system as specified by the Architect.
2. The broadcast coat shall be comprised of two components, a resin, and hardener as supplied by the Manufacturer and mixed in the ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener.
3. The resin shall be added to the hardener and thoroughly mixed by suitably approved mechanical means.
4. The first broadcast coat shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using the dip and roll, and back roll method at the rate of 300 sf/gal using the Dur-A-Gard OPF material.
5. Chips shall be broadcast to excess into the wet material, Macro chips at the rate of 0.1 lbs/sf, and Micro chips at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
6. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.
7. Scrape the floor with a trowel or floor scraper. Sweep and vacuum the floor again.
8. Apply a second broadcast coat of resin shall be applied by flat squeegee then back rolled with a coverage rate of 200 sf/gal with the Dur-A-Glaze #4 Water Clear material.
9. Chips shall be broadcast to excess, Macro chips at the rate of 0.1 lbs/sf, and Micro chips at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
10. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose chips.
11. Scrape the floor with a trowel or floor scraper. Sweep and vacuum the floor again.

D. Grout Coat

1. The grout coat shall be comprised of a Dur-A-Glaze # 4 Water Clear material that is mixed in the ratio of 1 part hardener to 2 parts resin and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. The grout coat shall be squeegee applied and back rolled with a coverage rate of 150 sf/gal.

E. Topcoat

1. The topcoat of Armor Top shall be roller applied at the rate of 500 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 3 mils.
2. The topcoat shall be comprised of a liquid resin and hardener that is mixed at the ratio of 4 parts hardener to 1 part resin and bag of grit per the manufacturer's instructions.
3. The finish floor will have a nominal thickness of 40 mils.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests, Inspection

1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
 - a. Temperature
 1. Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
 - b. Coverage Rates

1. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.
- C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Pattern type, location, and direction.
5. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
6. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE: CPT-1

- A. Basis of Design: "Sea Tile" Carpet Tile as manufactured by Shaw Contract.
- B. Color: Market 72505.
- C. Pattern: Ashlar.
- D. Fiber Content: Ecosolution Q100 Nylon.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Multi-Level Pattern Loop.
- F. Backing System: Ecworx Tile
- G. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Wood Subfloors: Verify that underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- B. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

- C. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, and thresholds. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- G. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
 - 5. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
 - 6. ASJ insulation covering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Sherwin-Williams, or approved equal.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Provide where indicated on drawings, the following:
 - 1. P-1: SW 7029 Agreeable Gray
 - 2. P-2: SW 7047 Porpoise
 - 3. P-3: SW 6439 Greenfield
 - 4. P-4: SW 9149 Inky Blue
 - 5. P-5: SW 7591 Red Barn

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Latex Block Filler:
 - 1. Cal: Mason Cote 100% Acrylic Block Filler, 3751.
 - 2. Devco Coatings: Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler. (67 g/L)
 - 3. Moore: Latex Block Filler No. M88.
 - 4. PPG: 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler. (<50 g/L)

5. S-W: PrepRite Block Filler Interior/Exterior Latex B25W25 Series. (45 g/L)

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:

1. Cal: Envirotech Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer/Sealer, 64600.
2. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231
3. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)
4. PPG: Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 Series. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

B. High-Build Primer/Sealer:

1. Cal: Hide-A-Spray, 91-20. (VOC 76 g/L)
2. Glidden Professional: 1040-1200, High Build Surfacer Interior Primer Sealer. (100g/L)
3. PPG: 6-1 Speedhide Interior MaxBuild High Build Surfacer. (<50 g/L)
4. SW: PrepRite High Build Interior Latex Primer/Surfacer B28W601 (VOC 74 g/L).
5. Moore: Super Spec Satin-Fil 172 (VOC 31g/L)

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):

1. Cal: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
2. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
3. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
5. S-W: IMC Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Latex-Based Wood Primer:

1. Cal: ASAP “30” 50300.
2. Glidden Professional: 3210-1200 Gripper Interior/Exterior Primer Sealer. (100 g/L)
3. Moore: Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253.
4. PPG: Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish, 17-951. (45 g/L)
5. S-W: PrepRite Classic Latex Primer B28W101 Series.

- B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.7 LATEX PAINTS

A. Low-VOC Latex (Flat):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Flat, 633XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1209-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat, No. 219.
4. PPG: 6-4110XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Interior Flat Latex. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

B. Low-VOC Latex (Low Luster):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Eggshell, 631XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1411-XXXX Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
4. PPG: 6-4310XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Eggshell Interior. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

C. Low-VOC Latex (Semi-gloss):

1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 663XX.
2. Glidden Professional: 1415-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (0 g/L)
3. Moore: Pristine Acrylic Semi-Gloss, No. 214
4. PPG: 6-4510XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss. (0 g/L)
5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

2.8 HIGH PERFORMANCE EPOXY PAINTS

A. Waterborne Epoxy Finish:

1. Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Acrylic Epoxy Coating No. 256.
2. PPG: 98-1 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy (250 g/L)
3. S-W: IMC Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss, B70 Series. (200 g/L)

2.9 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

A. Interior Acrylic Dry Fog/Fall:

1. Tnemec: Uni-Bond DF, Series 115. No substitutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.

1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms: Not applicable.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.

- b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
 - 2. High-Performance Epoxy System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High performance epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance epoxy, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Steel and Galvanized Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- C. Exposed Steel Ceiling Substrates: Including, but not limited to, structural support framing, metal deck, mechanical and electric piping, and ductwork.
 - 1. DryFog/Fall System: Single coat application in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1) for ceilings and soffits.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3) for walls.
 - 2. High-Performance Epoxy System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior, high performance epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, high performance epoxy, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- E. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:
 - 1. Panel signs.
 - 2. Illuminated Panel Signs
 - 3. Room Identification Signs
 - 4. Dimensional letters and numbers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components.
 - 1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
 - 2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
 - 3. Templates: Furnish full-size spacing templates for individually mounted dimensional letters and numbers.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
- B. Aluminum Castings: Provide aluminum castings of alloy and temper recommended by the sign manufacturer for the casting process used and for the use and finish indicated.
- C. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Takeform
 - 2. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 3. Welch Architectural Signage.
- B. Substrate: Fabricate signs from 1/8 inch thick matte clear acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks. Background color to be subsurface.
 - 1. Background Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 2. Edge Condition: Straight.
 - 3. Corner Condition: Square
 - 4. Size: as noted otherwise 9" x 9" at rooms.
- C. Copy: Complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. Letterform: Route copy into face of substrate 1/32 inch deep. Chemically weld (inlay) computer precision cut tactile copy into routed letter openings so that tactile copy is embedded in substrate and remains at least 1/32" above surface of substrate.
 - 1. Height: 1 inch minimum letter height.
- E. Braille: Use engrave process for all Braille areas. Engrave Braille dots into surface of clear material.
- F. Symbols of Accessibility:
 - 1. Accessible elements: Provide international symbol of accessibility.
 - a. Provide male / female symbols as illustrated

- G. Provide characters complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS AND NUMBERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A.R.K. Ramos Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
3. Gemini, Inc.
4. Metal Arts.
5. Spanjer Brothers, Inc.
6. Takeform

- B. Cast Letters and Numbers: Form individual letters and numbers by casting. Produce characters with smooth, flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free from pits, scale, sand holes, or other defects. Cast lugs into the back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Comply with requirements indicated for finish, style, and size.

1. Metal: Aluminum.
2. Sheet: Not less than 0.125 inch thick.
3. Letter Height: 12 inches at front; 9" at Water Street elevation.
4. Letter Thickness: 2 inches.
5. Letter Style: As selected by the Architect.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Colors and Surface Textures: For exposed sign material that requires selection of materials with integral or applied colors, surface textures or other characteristics related to appearance, provide color matches indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standards.

- B. Aluminum Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-M4xC12C42R1x (Mechanical Finish: Manufacturer's standard, other nondirectional textured; Chemical Finish: Chemical conversion coating, acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate pretreatment; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel in compliance with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting-modified acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 603.8 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss.
 - 1) Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2.5 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.
- C. Pole-Mounted, Internally lit signs:
 - 1. Two-sided sign faces cased in metal and mechanically fastened with architect-approved method to power poles
- D. Dimensional Letters and Numbers: Mount letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish letter spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Projected Mounting: Mount aluminum letters and numbers at the projection distance from the wall surface indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.4 SIGN SCHEDULE

A.	Types:	Sizes:	Quantity:
	Toilet	Provide 9" x 12"	one for each room
	Exit	Provide 6" x 9"	one for each exit
- B. Rooms with more than one entrance door shall have a sign at each door.
 - C. Final room names and numbers will be verified during the submittal.
 - D. Allow for 20 informational signs, 9 by 9 inch, with minimum of 12 characters each and room number.
 - E. Provide individual lit letter for sign at Main Entrance to the building. Provide letters as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Childcare accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

- 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

- 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: **15** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- C. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Single Jumbo-Roll Surface Mounted Toilet Tissue Dispenser; B-2890.
 - 2. Description: One-roll unit.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: 9- or 10-inch- (228- or 254-mm) diameter rolls.
 - 5. Material and Finish: [Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)]
 - 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 - 7. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at front.
- D. Waste Receptacle:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick ConturaSeries® Surface Mounted Waste Receptacle with LinerMate® B-277
 - 2. Mounting: Open top Surface mounted
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 12.5 gal. .
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley MODEL 6A00-11 Diplomat Liquid Soap/Gel Sanitizer Dispenser
 - 2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 - 3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: 27 oz..
- F. Grab Bar:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806 Series
 - 2. Straight Grab Bar Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.

3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-290 2430: 24" W x 30" H (61 x 76cm)
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Integral Shelf: No shelf
4. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
5. Size: 24" W x 30" H (61 x 76cm)

H. Robe Hook:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley MODEL 9114 Stainless Steel Single Robe Hook
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)

2.3 WARM-AIR DRYERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Dryer, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. Excel Dryer Corporation.
 6. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 7. World Dryer Corporation.
- C. Warm-Air Dryer:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley MODEL 2923-287400
 2. Aerix+ High Speed High Efficiency
 3. Stainless Steel Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with timed power cut-off switch.
 - a. Operation Time: 30 to 40 seconds.

5. Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers. Retain one of first two paragraphs and list of manufacturers below. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 2. Brocar Products, Inc.
 3. Diaper Deck & Company, Inc.
 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 5. Koala Kare Products; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 6. SSC, Inc.
 7. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
- D. Diaper-Changing Station:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: KOALA KB310-SSRE Baby Changing Station
Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb (113-kg) static load when opened.
 2. Mounting: Semi-recessed, with unit projecting not more than 3 inches from wall when closed.
 3. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin), with HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.
 5. Liner Dispenser: KB134-SSLD Stainless Liner Dispenser
 - a. The Recessed Mounted Sanitary Bed Liner Dispenser is made from 18-gauge, type 304 satin-finish stainless steel. It dispenses up to 100 Sanitary Bed Liners

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

C. Underlavatory Guard

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TRUEBRO Lav Shield® Protective Lavatory Enclosure
Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white. As selected to match specified lavatories

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Utility Shelf:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-295 x 18 Stainless Steel Shelf
2. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
3. Size: 18 inches long by 6 inches deep.
4. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-223 x 24 Mop and Broom Holder
2. Description: Unit with holders.
3. Length: 24 inches.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of [six] <Insert number> keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum and fiberglass.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. determined according to NAAMM FP 1001-07, "Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles", or to
- C. specified wind speed, whichever is more stringent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, to withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).

- B. Exposed Height: 25 feet (7.5 m)
- C. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) wall thickness with 3/16-inch (4.8-mm) steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

2.4 FIBERGLASS FLAGPOLES

- A. Fiberglass Flagpoles: Cone tapered flagpoles fabricated from polyester resin reinforced with woven glass-fiber roving with 75 percent of glass fibers parallel to length of flagpole.
- B. Exposed Height: 25 feet (7.5 m)
- C. Sleeve for Fiberglass Flagpole: PVC pipe foundation sleeve, made to fit flagpole, for casting into concrete foundation.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
 - 1. 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) spun aluminum, finished to match flagpole
- B. External Halyard: Ball-bearing, nonfouling, revolving truck assembly of cast metal with continuous [5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter, braided polypropylene halyard] and 9-inch (228-mm) cast-metal cleats with fasteners. Finish exposed metal surfaces to match flagpole.
 - 1. Halyards and Cleats: One at each flagpole.
 - 2. Halyard Flag Snaps: Nylon swivel snap hooks vinyl covers. Furnish two per halyard.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class1
 - 1. Color: Bronze, Match Architect's sample

2.7 FIBERGLASS FINISHES

- A. Fiberglass: UV-light stable, hard, high-gloss gel coat or high-gloss, high-build polyurethane or polyester coating.
 - 1. Color: Bronze, Match Architect's sample

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- C. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.
- D. Sleeves: Locate and secure sleeves in forms by bracing to reinforcement and forms.
- E. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- F. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch (50-mm) layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION 107516

SECTION 12 36 61.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Wilsonart Solid Surface
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: Midnight Melange
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top, 1 1/2-inch high.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

- C. Countertops:
 - 1. 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material.
- E. Joints:
 - 1. Fabricate countertops without joints.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.
- E. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- F. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 12 36 61.16

SECTION 12 48 13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS, GRILLES, AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Recessed Floor Grilles
- 2. Recessed frames.
- 3. Drainage pans

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor grilles and frames.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
- 2. Divisions between mat sections.
- 3. Perimeter floor moldings.

- C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

- 1. Floor Grille: Sample of type and color.
- 2. Frame Members: Sample of type and color.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor grilles, mats, and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties PediTred G4, or approved equivalent.

2.2 FLOOR GRILLES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard floor-grille assemblies consisting of treads of type and profile indicated, interlocked or joined together by cross members, and with support legs (if any) and other components needed to produce a complete installation.
- B. Aluminum Floor Grilles: Provide manufacturer's standard floor grilles with extruded members, top-surfaced tread rails, and as follows:
1. Tread Rails: Extruded-aluminum tread rails.
 - a. Aluminum Color: Clear anodized
 2. Tread Insert: Heavy-duty Carpet
 - a. Tread Insert Color: Wrought Iron

2.3 FRAMES

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard VV Embedded frames of size and style for grille type, for permanent recessed installation in subfloor, complete with installation anchorages and accessories. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate frame of same material and finish as grilles.

2.4 SUPPORT SYSTEM

- A. Level Bed Applications: Provide manufacturer's standard, vinyl cushion support system.
- B. Drainage Pit Applications: Provide manufacturer's special deep-pit frame and support extrusion system with intermediate support beams, sized and spaced as recommended by manufacturer for indicated spans and equipped with vinyl support cushions.

2.5 DRAIN PANS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick aluminum sheet drain pan with NPS 2 (DN 50) drain outlet for each floor-grille unit. Coat bottom of pan with protective coating recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T5, T6, or T52 as standard with manufacturer. Coat surface of frame in contact with cementitious materials with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate floor grilles to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide each grille as a single unit; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in grilles are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes.
- B. Fabricate frame members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed mat frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.
 - 1. For installation in terrazzo flooring areas, provide allowance for grinding and polishing of terrazzo without grinding surface of recessed frames. Coordinate with other trades as required.
 - 2. Install necessary shims, spacers, and anchorages for proper location, and secure attachment of frames.
 - 3. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.
- B. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

1. Anchor fixed surface-type frame members to floor with devices spaced as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Buried piping.
- C. Escutcheons.
- D. Expansions - hose and braid.
- E. Mechanical couplings.
- F. Pipe hangers and supports.
- G. Pipe sleeves.
- H. Pipe sleeve-seal systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- F. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2021.
- G. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- I. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- J. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- K. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- L. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sprinkler-based System:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 13.
 - 2. See Section 21 13 00.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket.
 - 3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40 or ASTM A135/A135M Schedule 10, black.
 - 1. Schedule 40 with Threaded fittings for pipe up to 1-1/4 inch
 - 2. Schedule 10 with Mechanical Grooved Couplings for pipe 1-1/2 inches and larger.
 - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
 - 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 - 5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
 - 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- B. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Zinc-coated or cast-iron pipe.
 - 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical, Laundry, and Animal Room Floors above Basement:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- D. Not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- E. Clearances:
 - 1. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
 - 2. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.05 PIPE SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc: www.apsonline.com.
 - 2. GPT, a company of Enpro Industries, Inc: www.gptindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. The Metraflex Company: www.metralflex.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Modular Mechanical Seals:
 - 1. Elastomer-based interlocking links to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
 - 2. Watertight seal between pipe and wall-sleeve, wall or casing opening.
 - 3. Size and select seal component materials in accordance with service requirements.
 - 4. Service Requirements:
 - a. Underground, buried, and wet conditions.
 - b. Fire Resistance: 1 hour, UL (DIR) approved.
 - 5. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure end plates.
- C. Wall Sleeve: Steel material with waterstop collar, and nailer end caps.
- D. Sleeve-Forming Disk: Nonconductive plastic-based material, 3 inch thick.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Fire Protection Products, Inc: www.fppi.com.com.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com.
 - 3. Viking Group Inc: www.vikinggroupinc.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material:
 - 1. Fabricate from nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Chrome-plated.

3. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- C. Construction:
 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
- H. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:
 1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
 2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
 3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
 4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. The Metraflex Company; Seismic BreakAway Hanger: www.metralfire.com/#sle.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. The Metraflex Company; FireLoop: www.metralfire.com/#sle.
- B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90-degree elbows, and 180-degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.
- C. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.
- D. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
 1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Axial Deflection in Compression and Expansion: 2 inch.
 - b. Lateral Movement: 2 inch.
 - c. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - d. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.

3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.09 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. Shurjoint Piping Products, Inc: www.shurjoint.com/#sle.
 3. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 4. Victaulic Company; FireLock Style 009H: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- J. Structural Considerations:
1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
 2. Locate flexible expansion loops at or near the building seismic joint.
- K. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- L. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Escutcheons:
1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- N. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

<<<< UPDATE NOTES

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

2.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

2.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com.
- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: www.leeson.com.

- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): www.centuryelectricmotor.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

3.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

3.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Single phase motors for air compressors: Capacitor start type.

3.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
- B. Check valves.
- C. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
- D. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- E. Indicator posts.
- F. Trim and drain valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- C. Section 21 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- G. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
- H. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene diene monomer.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- C. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- D. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- E. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS; 2017.
- F. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- H. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- J. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 789 - Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1091 - Standard for Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 2. Trained and approved by manufacturer to design, install, test and maintain the equipment specified herein.
 - 3. Complies with manufacturer's certification requirements.
 - 4. Complies with manufacturer's insurance requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
 - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
 - 1. Use sling to handle large valves, rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts.
 - 2. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. FM Global Approved: Provide valves listed in FM (AG) Approval Guide under the following headings:
 - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves:
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- E. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 - 2. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS and smaller.

2.02 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM (AG) standard listing for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 2. Body Design: Two piece.
 - 3. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - 4. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 8. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
 - 9. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
 - 10. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2 NPS: Threaded ends.
 - 11. End Connections for Valves 2-1/2 NPS: Grooved ends.

2.03 CHECK VALVES

- A. UL 312 and FM (AG) standard listing for check valves, Class Number 1045.
- B. AWWA C508 compliant check valves.
- C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- D. Type: Center guided check valve.
- E. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.
- F. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- G. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.

H. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.04 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
- D. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
- E. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
- F. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Threaded.

2.05 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- E. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- F. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Flanged.

2.06 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. UL 789 and FM (AG) standard listing for indicator posts.
- B. Type: Underground.
- C. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Extension Barrel for Adjustable Length Indicator Posts: Cast or ductile iron.
- E. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
- F. Operation: Wrench.

2.07 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece.
 - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - d. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - e. Seat: PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
 - i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2-1/2 NPS: Threaded ends.

- j. End Connections for Valves 1-1/4 NPS and 2-1/2 NPS: Grooved ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 21 13 00 for application of valves in dry pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
 - 1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Valves with threaded connections to have unions at equipment arranged for easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- E. Position valves to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with Section 21 05 53 requirements for valve tags, schedules, and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 48**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration isolators.
- D. Seismic restraint systems

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Fire Suppression Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the fire suppression system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2014.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- G. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- H. FM 1950 - Examination Standard for Seismic Sway Braces for Pipe, Tubing and Conduit; 2023.
- I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- K. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- L. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.
- N. UL 203A - Standard for Sway Brace Devices for Sprinkler System Piping; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
- D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
1. Designer may be employed by the manufacturer of the seismic restraint products.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing fire suppression equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Piping Isolation:
 - 1. Use flexible piping connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide fire suppression component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor fire suppression components.
- B. **Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC).**
 - 1. **Seismic Design Category: C.**
 - 2. **Risk Category: Level IV.**
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Fire suppression components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
 - 1. Provide special certification for fire suppression equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
 - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
 - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for fire suppression components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - a. Fire Suppression Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Lateral sway bracing for piping individually supported within 6 inches of the structure measured between the top of pipe and the point of attachment to the structure, where all conditions for exception specified in NFPA 13 are met.
 - 2) Lateral sway bracing for branch lines smaller than 2-1/2 inches in diameter, where branch line restraint is provided in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - 3) **Final determination of allowable exclusions from seismic requirements on equipment and piping shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer based on analysis of the currently adopted code.**

3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Arrange restraint elements to avoid obstruction of sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - b. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - c. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated fire suppression components.
 - d. Use only one restraint system type for a given fire suppression component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - e. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain fire suppression component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - f. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
 - g. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
 - h. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - i. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - j. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- F. Seismic Attachments:
 1. Comply with support and attachment requirements of NFPA 13.
 2. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 3. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 4. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 5. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining

- straps, but not for sway bracing attachments as prohibited by NFPA 13.
6. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 7. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
 - G. Seismic Interactions:
 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between fire suppression components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
 - H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections, in accordance with NFPA 13, to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.
 2. Provide clearance around fire suppression system piping extending through walls, floors, platforms, and foundations in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
 3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
 - a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:

1. **Housed Spring Isolators:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
 - b. **Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.**
 - c. **Bottom Load Plate:** Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - d. **Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.**
 2. **Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
 - b. **Bottom Load Plate:** Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. **Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.**
 - d. **Provides constant free and operating height.**
- D. **Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:**
1. **Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - b. **Bottom Load Plate:** Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. **Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.**
 - d. **Provides constant free and operating height.**
 2. **Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. **Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.**
 3. **Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. **Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.**

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. **Manufacturers:**
1. **Seismic Restraint Systems:**

- a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - d. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
2. Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Where required by NFPA 13, provide products listed as complying with UL 203A or FM 1950.
- D. Cable Restraints:
 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- E. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
 2. Installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
 3. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.

- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 2. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
 - 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
 - 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.

- b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
- c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
- d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
- e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

3.05 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Statement of special inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Stencil paint.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Automatic Controls: Tags.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Instrumentation: Tags.
- D. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- E. Piping: Tags.
- F. Relays: Tags.
- G. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- H. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - 5. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
 - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 5. Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- C. Paint for Stencils: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- F. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark: www.craftmarkid.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 COMMISSIONING OF SYSTEM(S)**

- A. The Sprinkler Contractor shall participate in the formal commissioning process as requested and instructed by the project Commissioning Agent.

1.02 TESTS AND FLUSHING

- A. After completion, subject sprinkler system to tests required by and in the presence of representatives of Litchfield representatives. Conduct, duration and other details not covered by agencies' requirements, shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, AHJ adopted edition.
- B. Provide instruments, equipment, and pay expenses incurred in making test; obtain approvals, certificates.
- C. The system shall be thoroughly flushed in accordance with NFPA 25 before sprinklers are in place in order to free the system from any obstructing material which might clog the orifices of the sprinklers.
- D. Where evidence of stoppage appears in piping or equipment, disconnect, clean, repair, and reconnect obstructed parts. The Sprinkler Contractor shall bear cost of cuttings, patching and all other work necessitated by such cleaning and repairing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. Dry-pipe sprinkler system.
- C. System design, installation, and certification.
- D. Fire department connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- B. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- C. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
- D. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- F. UL 405 - Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating sprinkler, piping, and valve locations and sizes coordinated with architectural layouts.
 - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and hydraulic calculations to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- E. Designer's qualification statement.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.
- F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
 - 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com.
 - 3. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com.
 - 4. Reliable Sprinklers: www.reliablesprinklers.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: Light Hazard and Ordinary Hazard Group 1&2; Comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Contractor responsible to determine current volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Interface system with fire smoke alarm system.
- E. Provide fire department connections where indicated coordinate with Somersworth Fire Department.
- F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- G. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 6. Other Types: As required.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Powers Fasteners, Inc www.powers.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with Architect.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with architect.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Dry Barrel Charged Sprinklers: Exposed sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Barrel Length: As per manufacturer for exterior ambient temperature of -20 degrees F.
 - 4. Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with Architect.
 - 5. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with architect.
 - 6. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- E. Dry Barrel Flexible Hose Sprinklers: Exposed flexible type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Barrel Length: As per manufacturer for exterior ambient temperature of -20 degrees F.
 - 4. Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with Architect.
 - 5. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color coordinate with architect.
 - 6. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- F. Attic Area Dry Type: Upright Attic type.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Brass.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- G. Storage Sprinklers: Pendant type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Standard.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- H. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.
- I. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
 - 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads acceptable in dropped ceilings only.
 - 2. Include all supports and bracing.

3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Victaulic Company; Vic-Flex: www.victaulic.com/#sle.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 1. Activate electric alarm.
 2. Test and drain valve.
 3. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company; Series 751 with Series 760 motor alarm: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- B. Dry Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, accelerator, and with the following additional capabilities and features:
 1. Activate electric alarm.
 2. Test and drain valve.
 3. Externally resettable.
 4. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company; Series 768 - NXT: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- C. Backflow Preventer: Double check valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
- D. Test Connections:
 1. Backflow Preventer Test Connection:
 - a. Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly, listed hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.
 - b. Furnish one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof.
 - c. Provide permanent sign reading "Test Valve" in accordance with Section 21 05 53.
- E. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome plated gong with pressure alarm switch.
- F. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.
- G. Fire Department Connections:
 1. Type: Flush, wall mount made of corrosion resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: One way, storz connection, threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or Authority Having Jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs. Coordinate final connection type and configuration with Conway Fire Department.
 - b. Configuration: Horizontal.
 - c. Outlet: Bottom with pipe threads, 5 NPS.
 - d. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - e. Finish: Coordinate final finish with Architect.
 - f. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch minimum indicating system type.
 - g. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Elkhart Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elkhartbrass.com/#sle.
 - 2) Fire End & Croker Corporation: www.croker.com/#sle.

2.05 AIR COMPRESSOR

- A. Compressor: Single-unit, electric motor driven, motor, motor starter, safety valves, check valves, air maintenance device incorporating electric pressure switch and unloader valve.
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 1/3 hp.
 - 2. 125 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.
- D. Provide approved double check valve assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.
- E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.
- F. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall as indicated.
- G. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- H. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- I. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- J. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- K. Install air compressor on vibration isolators. Refer to Section 21 05 48.
- L. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- M. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.
- N. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- O. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.

4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.

- c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.06 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thunderline
 - b. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - c. Calpico, Inc.
 - d. Metraflex Co.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPD Minterlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.07 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.08 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. Locations: Escutcheons to be provided on all penetrations in finished exposed spaces.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated .
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated .
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.09 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons in finished exposed locations for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece cast brass type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - d. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07

Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.08 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- B. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com.
- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: www.leeson.com.
- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): www.centuryelectricmotor.com.

- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 05 83 for required electrical characteristics.
- B. Construction:
1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for air compressors: Capacitor start type.
- C. Single phase motors for pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.

- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.
- M. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- N. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. US Motors, a brand of NIDEC Motor Corporation: www.usmotors.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.
- B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Inner Hose: Carbon steel.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
- D. Exterior Sleeve: None.
- E. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- F. Joint: Flanged.
- G. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- H. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.

- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS - STEEL WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

- A. Working Pressure and Temperature: Class 150.
- B. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- C. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- D. Application: Steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINTS - COPPER WITH PACKED SLIDING SLEEVE

- A. Working Pressure: 125 psi.
- B. Maximum Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- D. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- E. Application: Copper or steel piping 2 inches and over.

2.06 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. The Metraflex Company; Metraloop: www.metralflex.com/#sle.
- B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.
- C. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.
- D. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
 - 1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
 - 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Axial Deflection in Compression and Expansion
 - b. Lateral Movement
 - c. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - d. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
 - 3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
 - 4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Alignment Guides:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
 - b. The Metraflex Company; PGQ Glide Riser Guide: www.metralflex.com/#sle.
 - 2. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.
- B. Swivel Joints:

1. Fabricated steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Anchor pipe to building structure where required. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Gauge Oil for Inclined Manometers: One bottle.
 - 3. Extra Pressure Gauges: One of each type and size.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com.
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Psi and kPa.

2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.
- B. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.
- C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.

- D. Syphon: Brass, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
1. Size: 5 inch diameter dial.
 2. Lens: Clear glass.
 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install pressure gages with pulsation dampers. Provide gage cock to isolate each gage. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

- E. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- F. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. Angle valves.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Gate valves.
- G. Globe valves.
- H. Plug valves.
- I. Chainwheels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- D. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 22 07 16 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
- G. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- H. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- I. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- J. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).
- K. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- L. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- M. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- N. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- O. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.
- P. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
- Q. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- R. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- S. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- T. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- U. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
- V. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- W. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- X. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- Y. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.08 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.
 - 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling: Provide globe or butterfly.
 - 4. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal or resilient seat check valves.
 - c. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
 - 1. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- E. Low Pressure, Compressed Air Valves 150 psig or Less:
 - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze: Provide with solder-joint ends.
 - b. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
 - c. Bronze Lift Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.

- F. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - c. Ball: One piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - e. Bronze Globe: Class 125, bronze disc.
 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger:
 - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Provide with threaded ends.
 - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
 - c. Iron Grooved-End Butterfly: 175 CWP.
 - d. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - e. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.
 - f. Iron Globe: Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller except plug valves.
 3. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 2. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
 3. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Potable Water Use:
1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig.
1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.

2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
3. Ends: Threaded.
4. Stem: Bronze.
5. Disc: Bronze.
6. Packing: Asbestos free.
7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 400 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Ends: Press.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze.
 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
- C. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Seats: PTFE.
 5. Stem: Bronze.
 6. Ball: Chrome plated brass.

2.05 IRON, BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.
 4. Ends: Flanged.
 5. Seats: PTFE.
 6. Operator: Lever, with locking handle.

2.06 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
 3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
 5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.07 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:

1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. Design: Vertical flow.
4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
5. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.

2.08 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

2.09 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 2. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - g. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and weight.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Flomatic Valves; 90LS/92LS Swing Check Valve: www.flomatic.com/#sle.

2.10 BRONZE, GATE VALVES

- A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. NRS (Non-rising Stem) or OS & Y (Rising Stem):
1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
 2. Class 125: CWP Rating 200 psig.
 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint joint.
 5. Stem: Bronze.
 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.11 IRON, GATE VALVES

- A. Bolted Bonnet: OS&Y (Rising Stem):
1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 4. Ends: Flanged.
 5. Trim: Bronze.
 6. Disc: Solid wedge.
 7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.12 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - 2. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded joint.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze.
 - 5. Disc: PTFE.
 - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - 7. Handwheel: Malleable Iron.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.13 IRON, GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - 2. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
 - 3. Ends: Flanged.
 - 4. Trim: Bronze.
 - 5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - 6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

2.14 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- A. Regular Gland with Flanged Ends:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - 3. Body: ASTM A48/A48M or ASTM A126, cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
 - 4. Pattern: Regular or short.
 - 5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.15 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to butterfly valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron. Include zinc coating.
 - 4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
 - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 50 00.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

- b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - b. KB Enterprises: www.snappitz.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 3. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - e. Thickness: 60 mil.
 - 4. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.
- E. Pipe Supports:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- F. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 2. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
 3. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- G. Riser Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 2. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
 3. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- H. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- I. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- J. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
- K. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 2. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 3. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- L. Pipe Alignment Guides: Galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 2. Pipe Diameter 8 inches and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
 3. Pipe Diameter 10 inches and Larger: Roller type.
- M. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.

N. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
10. Wood: Use wood screws.
11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
12. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
13. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted only as follows:
 - a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction (when specified).
 - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction (when specified).
14. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
15. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Seismic restraint systems.
- G. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Plumbing Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the plumbing system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2014.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- G. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- J. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
- E. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed plumbing component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- F. Seismic Design Data:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed plumbing components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Component operating weight and center of gravity.
 - b. Component elevation in the building in relation to the roof elevation (z/h).
 - c. Component importance factor (Ip).
 - d. For distributed systems, component materials and connection methods.
 - e. Component amplification factor (ap) and component response modification factor (Rp), determined in accordance with ASCE 7 tables.
 - f. Applicability of overstrength factor (for certain anchorage in concrete and masonry).
- G. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- H. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.

- I. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing plumbing equipment and/or plumbing connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
 1. Equipment Type: Pumps.
 - a. Location: Indoor.
 - b. Isolator Type (Seismic Application): Seismic type resilient material isolator hangers.
- E. Piping Isolation:
 1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
 - a. Located in equipment rooms.
 - b. Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
 - c. For piping over 2 inch located below or within 50 feet of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
 2. Minimum Static Deflection:
 - a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
 - b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Suspended Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use spring isolator hangers.
 4. Suspended Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type spring isolator hangers.
 5. Floor-Mounted Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.
 6. Floor-Mounted Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type restrained spring isolators.
 7. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g., walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide plumbing component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor plumbing components.
- B. **Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC).**
 - 1. **Seismic Design Category: C.**
 - 2. **Risk Category: Level IV.**
- C. **Component Importance Factor (Ip): Plumbing components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.**
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
 - 1. Provide special certification for plumbing equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
 - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
 - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.
- E. Premanufactured Modular Plumbing Equipment: Where not otherwise seismically qualified, premanufactured modules 6 feet high and taller furnished under other sections to be designed in accordance with seismic provisions for nonbuilding structures.
- F. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for plumbing components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
 - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category C:
 - 1) Plumbing components where either of the following apply:
 - (a) The component importance factor (Ip) is 1.0 and the component is positively attached to the structure.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot or less.
 - 2) Plumbing piping with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 and nominal pipe size of 2 inch or less, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, and where piping is positively attached to the structure; exemption does not apply to piping constructed of low-deformability materials (e.g., cast iron, glass, nonductile plastics).
 - 3) **Final determination of allowable exclusions from seismic requirements on equipment and piping shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer based on analysis of the currently adopted code.**
 - b. Plumbing Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Plumbing piping where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, where piping is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported piping weighing less than 10 pounds per foot, where all pipes supported meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes

- described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.
- (b) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
 - (d) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (e) Hanger supported piping with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where pipe has a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meets size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.
- 3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
 - 4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 - 6. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
 - a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
 - b. Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
 - 7. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated plumbing components, including distributed systems.

- c. Use only one restraint system type for a given plumbing component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain plumbing component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported plumbing component weight.
 - f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported plumbing component weight.
 - g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- G. Seismic Attachments:
- 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 - 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 - 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 - 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 - 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 - 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- H. Seismic Interactions:
- 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between plumbing components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- I. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
- 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2. **Include provisions to prevent interruption of utility service due to seismic displacements.**

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com.
- B. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com.
- C. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com.

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
 1. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 - d. Provides constant free and operating height.

2.05 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.
- C. Seismic Snubbing Elements:
 1. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

2.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - d. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Cable Restraints:
 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

2.07 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Vibration-Isolated and/or Seismically Engineered Roof Curbs:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated roof curbs and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Vibration Isolation Curbs:
 1. Nonseismic Curb:
 - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Aluminum.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.
 - d. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.

- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with the certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
 - 3. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
 - 4. Verification of required clearances between plumbing equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 2. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 3. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 4. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 5. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.

2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- D. Instrumentation: Tags.
- E. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- F. Piping: Pipe markers.
- G. Pumps: Nameplates.
- H. Relays: Tags.
- I. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- J. Tanks: Nameplates.
- K. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- L. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- M. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.

3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
1. Letter Color: White.
 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 6. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 5. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- E. Color code as follows:
1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.
 2. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.
 3. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Orange with black letters.
 4. Combustible Fluids: Brown with white letters.
 5. Compressed Air: Blue with white letters.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Craftmark: www.craftmarkid.com.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.

2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
3. Plumbing Valves: Green.
4. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.
 - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 - 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
 - 1) Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - (a) Pipe Size Range: Up to 1-1/2 inch.
 - (1) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - (2) Provide with Pre-Formed PVC Joints
 - (b) Pipe Size Range: Above 1-1/2 inch.
 - (1) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
 - (2) Provide with Pre-Formed PVC Joints
 - b. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
 - 1) Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - (a) Pipe Size Range: Up to 1-1/2 inch.
 - (1) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - (2) Provide with Pre-Formed PVC Joints
 - c. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1) Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - (a) Pipe Size Range: Up to 1 inch
 - (1) Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - (2) Provide Pre-Formed PVC Joints

- (b) Pipe Size Range: 1 inch to 1-1/4 inch
 - (1) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - (2) Provide Pre-Formed PVC Joints
 - (c) Pipe Size Range: 1-1/2 inch and up
 - (1) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
 - (2) Provide Pre-Formed PVC Joints
- d. Condensate Drain Water Piping Below 60 Deg. F for Non-PVC Condensate:
 - 1) Glass Fiber Insulation
 - (a) Thickness: 1/2 inch
 - (b) Provide with Pre-Formed PVC Joints
- e. Roof Drainage Horizontal until first vertical:
 - 1) Glass Fiber Insulation
 - (a) Thickness: 1 inch
 - (b) Provide with Pre-Formed PVC Joints
- f. Accessible Lavatories:
 - 1) Truebro "Lav-Guard 2" pre-formed insulation system
 - 2) Color: White

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 COMMISSIONING OF SYSTEM(S)**

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall participate in the formal commissioning process as requested and instructed by the project Commissioning Agent.

1.02 WATER SYSTEMS STERILIZATION

- A. Chlorination Method:
 - 1. Fill the system or any part thereof with a water solution containing 50 parts per million (ppm) available chlorine and let it stand for 24 hours before flushing and returning to service.
 - 2. During the chlorination process, all valves and accessories shall be operated.
 - 3. After chlorination, the water shall be flushed from the line at its ends until the replacement water when tested shall be found equal chemically and bacteriologically to tests of the permanent source of supply. Submit to the Contracting Officer's representative written verification that all procedures and tests, here specified, have been performed and that water at the building outlets on test will be found identical to the source water.

1.03 PRESSURE TESTS

- A. All piping shall be pressure tested before being covered or concealed. This contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for said test. All tests shall be recorded on a log sheet noting piping section being tested, initial and final pressures, duration of test and date of test.
- B. All tests shall be made in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's representative. Provide a copy of all test log sheets to the Contracting Officer's representative upon completion of testing.
- C. The piping systems may be tested in sections as the work progresses, but no joint or portion of the system shall be left untested.
- D. All elements within the system that may be damaged by the testing operation shall be removed or otherwise protected during the operation.
- E. All defects and leaks observed during the tests shall be corrected and made tight in an approved manner and the tests repeated until the system is proven tight.
- F. Repair all damage done to existing or adjacent work or materials due to or on account of the tests.
- G. All pressure piping shall be tested hydrostatically at a pressure of at least 1½ times the maximum operating pressure, but not less than 80 psi, for a two (2) hour duration with no drop in pressure.
- H. Natural gas piping shall be tested at a pressure of not less than a two (2) hour duration with no drop in pressure.
- I. Soil, waste and vent systems shall be tested by filling systems with water from lowest point to highest point. Water shall be allowed to stand for four (4) hours during which time there shall be no loss or leakage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Storm water.
 - 4. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 5. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 6. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.
 - 7. Ball valves.
 - 8. Butterfly valves.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- G. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- I. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.
- J. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- K. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- L. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.
- M. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- N. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- O. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- P. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- Q. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- R. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.
- S. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

- T. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- U. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- V. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- W. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2023.
- X. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.
- Y. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- Z. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- AA. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- BB. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- CC. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.
- DD. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.
- EE. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.
- FF. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Pre drilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- GG. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
- HH. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- II. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
- JJ. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- KK. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- LL. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification of welders' compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.
- E. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51. (FOR WATER SERVICE)
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
- 2) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
- 3) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
- 4) Viega LLC: www.viega.com.
- 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.08 CONDENSATE PIPING, BELOW 140 DEGREES F

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 1. Fittings: PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.09 CONDENSATE PIPING, 100 DEGREES F AND ABOVE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.10 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.11 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.12 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch and Under:
 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch:
 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or _____, galvanized.
 3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. No-Hub Couplings:
 1. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
 2. Band Material: Stainless steel.
 3. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
- E. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.13 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - a. Cold and Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Double hangers.
 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
 8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.
 6. Other Types: As required.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.14 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. The Metraflex Company; MetraSeal: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

2.15 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 3. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
 4. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
 5. Uponor, Inc: www.uponorengineering.com/sle.
 6. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

2.16 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 3. Crane Company: www.cranecpe.com.
 4. Flomatic Valves: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
 5. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction 1-1/2 inch and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.17 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
 - 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 3. Cla-Val Company: www.cla-val.com.
 - 4. Flomatic Valves: www.flomatic.com/#sle.
 - 5. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 6. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. 2 inch and Smaller:
 - 1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.
 - 2. Pressure Reducing Pilot-Operator:
 - a. Operating Range: 5 to 50 psi.
 - b. Connected into brass or bronze pilot piping and fittings.
 - c. Fixed flow restrictor, pressure gauges, and isolation valves.
- C. 2 inch and Larger:
 - 1. ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.
 - 2. Pressure Reducing Pilot-Operator:
 - a. Operating Range: 5 to 50 psi.
 - b. Connected into brass or bronze pilot piping and fittings.
 - c. Fixed flow restrictor, strainer, pressure gauges, and isolation valves.

2.18 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
 - b. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.19 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
 - 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
 - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Smaller:
 - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 05 16.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
 - 1. See Section 22 07 19.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- J. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- K. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
- L. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 05 23.
- N. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- P. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- R. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- S. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- T. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- U. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- B. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- C. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- D. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
1. Provide 18 gauge, 0.0478-inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
1. Metal Piping:
- a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
- b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
- c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
- d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
- e. Pipe Size: 8 inch to 12 inch:
- 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch.
2. Plastic Piping:
- a. All Sizes:
- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibbs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Washing machine boxes and valves.
- F. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- G. Backflow preventers.
- H. Water hammer arrestors.
- I. Sanitary waste interceptors.
- J. Mixing valves.
- K. Exterior penetration accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.
- C. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.
- D. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.
- E. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.
- F. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2023.
- G. NSF 2 - Food Equipment; 2022.
- H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- J. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Certificates: Certify that oil interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, and oil interceptors.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.
3. Extra Hose End Vacuum Breakers for Hose Bibbs: One.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 3. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 4. Noble Company: www.noblecompany.com/sle.
 5. Sani-Floor Trough Systems: www.sanifloor.com/#sle.
 6. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Roof Drains:
 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
 2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
 3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
 4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type:
 - a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
 - b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
 - c. Roof sump receiver.
 - d. Waterproofing flange.
 - e. Leveling frame.
 - f. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
 - g. Perforated or slotted ballast guard extension for inverted roof.
 - h. Perforated stainless steel ballast guard extension.
 - i. Provide o-ring seal between male and female connection pipes.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- C. Roof Overflow Drains:
 1. Lacquered cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to 3 inches above flood elevation.
- D. Downspout Nozzles:
 1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.
- E. Linear Drains:
 1. Body: Provide PVC, ABS, or stainless-steel with sloped channel to vertical waste pipe.
 2. Clamping Ring: Stainless steel mechanism to clamp waterproof membrane to linear drain body.

3. Strainer: Removable brushed stainless steel or tile top strainer furnished by manufacturer or others.
 4. Grate: Cross-hatch.
 5. Additional Components: Manufacturer's standard membrane, sealant, fasteners, and anchors.
- F. Floor Drain:
1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- G. Prefabricated Trench Drain: Trench drain system assembled from factory fabricated, polymer concrete castings in standard lengths and variable depths, with integral joint flanges and integral grating support rails; includes joint gaskets and grating.
1. ADA Standards compliant.
 2. Chemical Resistant.
 3. Grating Material and Style: Slotted stainless steel.
 4. Trench Width: 6 inches.
 5. Trench Section Length: 39 inches and 19-1/2 inches.
 6. Grating Support Rail: Stainless steel.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Foul air trap.
- H. Floor Sink:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with dome strainer and seepage flange.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
- I. Floor Trough (Tags as indicated on drawings):
1. Comply with NSF 2 construction.
 2. Construction: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch stainless steel.
 3. Grating: Stainless steel.
 4. Slope toward waste or drain.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
 3. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.04 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 2. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.

3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Interior Hose Bibbs:
1. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with handwheel, integral vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

2.05 HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Arrowhead Brass & Plumbing, LLC: www.arrowheadbrass.com.
 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Hydrants:
1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.06 WASHING MACHINE BOXES AND VALVES

- A. Box Manufacturers:
1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com.
 2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc: www.oatey.com.
 3. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Valve Manufacturers:
1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com.
 2. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass long shank valves with wheel handles, socket for 2 inch waste, slip in finishing cover.

2.07 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX

- A. Box Manufacturers:
1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
 2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc: www.oatey.com/#sle.
 3. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
- B. Valve Manufacturers:
1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
 2. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- C. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in finishing cover.

2.08 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 3. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer Assembly:

1. ASSE 1013; cast bronze body and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure, and non-threaded vent outlet.
2. Maximum Working Parameters: 175 psi at 180 degrees F.
3. Accessories: Provide air gap fitting, lead-free Y-strainer, and test cocks.

2.09 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.10 SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com.
 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Oil Interceptors:
 1. Construction:
 - a. Material: Epoxy coated fabricated steel.
 - b. Rough-in: On floor.
 - c. Accessories: Integral deep seal trap, removable integral flow control, adjustable draw-off assembly, sediment bucket.
 - d. Cover: Steel, epoxy coated, non-skid with gasket, securing handle, and enzyme injection port, recessed for floor finish.

2.11 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ESBE: www.esbe.se/en.
 - b. Honeywell International Inc: yourhome.honeywell.com.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com.
 - d. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
 3. Refer to drawing schedules for performance requirements.
 4. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
 5. Cabinet: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch prime coated steel, for recessed mounting with keyed lock.

2.12 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.13 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 2. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- C. Float Type:
 - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2.14 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Green Drains: www.greendrains.com/#sle.
 - 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

2.15 EXTERIOR PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for piping, cables, and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- D. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- E. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks, washing machine outlets, or any other fast acting fixtures.
- G. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 14 29
SUMP PUMPS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submersible sump pumps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump chart or curve with duty point marked over.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensions and performance data.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with three years minimum of documented experience.
- B. Certifications: UL (DIR) listed, classified, and suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for pumps and related components. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Submit warranty with related forms completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Grundfos Pumps Corporation: www.grundfos.com/#sle.
 - 2. PROFLO: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
 - 3. Superior Pump: www.superiorpump.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zoeller Company: www.zoeller.com/#sle.
- B. General: Rugged stainless steel and cast iron housing and base with oil-filled motor chamber, ball bearings, and mechanical seal.
- C. Impeller: Thermoplastic; open nonclog, stainless steel shaft.

- D. Motor: Base mount, enclosed, lubricated oil-free, thermal-overload protected, continuous duty, permanent split capacitor with oil-resistant, three-prong connector, 10 foot power cord.
- E. Controls: Integral, chemically-resistant, vertical plated-steel rod float switch. Provide with Oil Minder, Cycle pump Off/On between 2.5 and 9 inch heights from bottom of pump.
- F. Solids Handling Capacity: Pass lint and other small solids up to 1/2 inch in size.
- G. Discharge Pipe Size: 2 inch, NPT, female.
- H. Maximum Water-Based Effluent Temperature: 120 degrees F.
- I. Accessories: Provide full flow swing-type discharge check valve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products with related fittings and accessories according to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Observe and provide incidentals required to complete installation in compliance with ICC (IPC).

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Operational Tests: Conduct operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory, functional, and operating efficiency.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 15 00
GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Air compressor.
- C. Air receiver and accessories.
- D. Aftercooler.
- E. Refrigerated air dryer.
- F. Pressure reducing station.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- F. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.
- G. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- I. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature with capacity, weight, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate piping system schematic with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Submit inspector's certificate for air receiver for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- E. Operation Data: Submit for air compressor, air receiver, and accessories, aftercooler, refrigerated air dryer, and pressure reducing station.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit for air compressor, air receiver, and accessories, aftercooler, refrigerated air dryer, and pressure reducing station.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and components. Modify shop drawings to indicate final locations.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept air compressors, refrigerated air dryer on site in factory-fabricated containers with shipping skids and plastic pipe end protectors in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect piping and equipment from weather and construction traffic.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade Sn95.

2.02 AIR OUTLETS

- A. Quick Connector: 3/8 inch brass, snap-on connector with self closing valve, Style A.

2.03 UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: 150 psi malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: 150 psi bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
- C. Flexible Connector: Neoprene with brass threaded connectors.

2.04 COMPRESSOR

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Gardner Denver, Inc. (Champion): www.gardnerdenver.com.
 - 2. Ingersoll Rand Compressed Air Solutions: www.ingersollrandproducts.com.
 - 3. Sullair Corporation: www.sullair.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Simplex compressor unit consisting of air cooled compressor, air receiver, after cooler, refrigerated air dryer, pressure reducing station, and operating controls.
- C. Reciprocating Compressors:
 - 1. Unit: Reciprocating compressor with positive displacement oil pump lubrication system, suction inlet screen, discharge service valves, on cast iron or welded steel base for motor and compressor with provision for V-belt adjustment.
 - 2. Automatic Capacity Reduction Equipment: Suction valve unloader with lifting mechanism operated by oil pressure. Provide for unloaded compressor start.
 - 3. Motor: Constant speed 1800 rpm with electronic overheating protection in each phase, full voltage starting.
 - 4. Controls:
 - a. Control Panel: Factory wired, steel, containing power and control wiring, molded case disconnect switch, factory wired for single-point power connection.

- b. Starter: Full with manual reset current overload protection, starter relay, control power transformer, terminal strip for connection to interface equipment.
 - c. Safety Controls: Manually reset low oil pressure cutout.
 - d. Panel Face: Compressor run light, start-stop switch, elapsed time meter.
- D. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- E. Controls:
 - 1. Pressure Switch: Line voltage contactor to break at 100 psi with minimum differential of 20 psi.
 - 2. Compressor Regulation: Lead-lag switch with time delay relay.
 - 3. Electrical Alternation: Operate each compressor for 12 hours. If one compressor fails, second shall automatically maintain air pressure.
- F. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- G. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.
- H. Cord and Plug: Provide unit with 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

2.05 AFTERCOOLER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Gardner Denver, Inc. (Champion): www.gardnerdenver.com.
 - 2. Ingersoll Rand Compressed Air Solutions: www.ingersollrandproducts.com.
 - 3. Sullair Corporation: www.sullair.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Removable tube nests of non-ferrous metal tubes and corrosion-resistant tube plates, safety valves, pressure gauge, moisture separator, moisture drain valve, water inlet piping with automatic water valve, automatic condensate trap and overflow piping with open funnel.
- C. Working Pressure: 135 psi.
- D. Discharge: Cool air to within 12 degrees F of ambient air temperature at the required capacity of the compressor.

2.06 AIR DRYER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Gardner Denver, Inc. (Champion): www.gardnerdenver.com.
 - 2. Ingersoll Rand Compressed Air Solutions: www.ingersollrandproducts.com.
 - 3. Sullair Corporation: www.sullair.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Type: Self-contained mechanical refrigeration type complete with heat exchanger, refrigeration compressor, automatic controls, moisture removal trap, internal wiring and piping, and full refrigerant charge.
- C. Air Connections: Inlet and outlet connections at same level, factory insulated.
- D. Heat Exchangers: Air to air and refrigerant to air coils. Provide heat exchangers with automatic control system to bypass refrigeration system on low or no-load condition.
- E. Moisture Separator: Centrifugal type located at discharge of heat exchanger.
- F. Refrigeration Unit: Hermetically sealed type to operate continuously to maintain specified 21 degrees F dew point. House unit in steel cabinet provided with access door and panel for maintenance and inspection.

- G. Accessories: Air inlet temperature gauge, air inlet pressure gauge, on/off switch, high temperature light, power on light, refrigerant gauge, air outlet temperature gauge, air outlet pressure gauge.
- H. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- I. Motor: See Section 22 05 13.
- J. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- K. Cord and Plug: Provide unit with 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

2.07 AIR RECEIVER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Gardner Denver, Inc. (Champion): www.gardnerdenver.com.
 - 2. Ingersoll Rand Compressed Air Solutions: www.ingersollrandproducts.com.
 - 3. Sullair Corporation: www.sullair.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receiver: Vertical, built to ASME regulations for working pressure of 125 psi. Flange or screw inlet and outlet connections.
- C. Fittings: Adjustable pressure regulator, safety valve, pressure gauge, drain cock, and automatic float actuated condensate trap.
- D. Size:
 - 1. Capacity: 60 gallons.

2.08 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

- A. Pressure Reducing Station: Consisting of automatic reducing valve and bypass, and low pressure side relief valve and gage.
- B. Valve Capacity: Reduce pressure from 200 psi to 30 psi, adjustable upwards from reduced pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install compressor unit on vibration isolators. Level and bolt in place. See Section 22 05 48.
- C. Make air cock and drain connection on horizontal casing.
- D. Install line size gate valve and check valve on compressor discharge. See Section 22 05 23.
- E. Connect condensate drains to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install valved bypass around air dryer. Factory insulate inlet and outlet connections. See Section 22 05 23.
- G. Install valved drip connections at low points of piping system. See Section 22 05 23.
- H. Install takeoffs to outlets from top of main, with shut off valve after takeoff. Slope takeoff piping to outlets.
- I. Install compressed air couplings, female quick connectors, and pressure gauges where outlets are indicated.
- J. Identify piping system and components. See Section 22 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Compressed Air Piping Leak Test: Prior to initial operation, clean and test compressed air piping in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- C. Repair or replace compressed air piping as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
- D. Cap and seal ends of piping when not connected to mechanical equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Commercial electric water heaters.
- B. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.
- C. In-line circulator pumps.
- D. Condensate removal pumps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2023.
- C. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tapings, and drains.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Water Softener Salt: 50 pounds.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.

2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
3. Water Tanks: ASME labeled to ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
4. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 3. Electrical Characteristics:
 4. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 5. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
 6. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
 7. Controls: Ventilated control cabinet, factory-wired with solid state progressive sequencing step controller, fuses, magnetic contactors, control transformer, pilot lights indicating main power and heating steps, control circuit toggle switch, electronic low-water (probe-type) cut-off, high temperature limit thermostat, flush-mounted temperature and pressure gauges.
 8. Heating Elements:
 - a. Air to Water Heat Pump system including Compressor and double wall heat exchanger coils.
 - b. Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

2.02 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
 2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: www.bellgossett.com.
 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.

2.03 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong Fluid Technology: www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com.

2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: www.bellgossett.com.
 3. Sterling SIHI GmbH: www.sterlingsihi.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.
- G. Refer to drawing schedule for performance and electrical characteristics

2.04 CONDENSATE REMOVAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Franklin Electric Company: www.franklin-electric.com.
 2. Liberty Pumps Inc: www.libertypumps.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Commercial grade, nonferrous pump with stainless steel shaft, integral discharge check valve, integral float switch, safety switch, thermoplastic reservoir, motor assembly, and power cord with ground.
- C. Safety: UL 778.
- D. Electrical Characteristics:
1. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.
- B. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, fuel, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.
- C. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.
- D. Pumps:
1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
 2. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
 3. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
 4. Provide electrical interlocking from cooling condensate pump safety switch to associated HVAC unit(s) furnished under other Sections.
- E. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote front-end interface; see Section 25 15 00.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.
- F. Mop sinks.
- G. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- H. Electric water coolers.
- I. Drinking fountains.
- J. Showers.
- K. Eye and face wash fountains.
- L. Emergency showers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
- C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- E. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- F. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- G. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
- H. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.
- I. ASSE 1014 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers; 2020.
- J. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
- K. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- L. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- M. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.
- N. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

- O. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- P. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022, with Editorial Revision.
- Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- R. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- S. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- T. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- U. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Faucet Washers: One set of each type and size.
 - 3. Extra Lavatory Supply Fittings: One set of each type and size.
 - 4. Extra Toilet Seats: One of each type and size.
 - 5. Flush Valve Service Kits: One for each type and size.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

2.03 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.

1. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; 18 inches for ADA, 16.5 inches for Non-ADA high with elongated rim.
 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 3. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
 4. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.
 5. Supply Size: 1-1/2 inches.
 6. Outlet Size: 4 inches.
 7. Color: White.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com.
 - c. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc; Basis of Design: www.zurn.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Delany Products: www.delanyvalve.com.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc; Basis of Design: www.zurn.com.
 - e. Kohler Company; www.kohler.com.
 - f. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Sensor-Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.19.5; chloramine-resistant clog-resistant dual-seat diaphragm valve complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - b. Mechanism: Solenoid-operated piston or electronic motor-actuated operator with battery powered infrared sensor, and mechanical over-ride or over-ride push button.
 - c. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.2 gal/flush.
 3. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
- C. Seats:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
 - c. Church Seat Company; Basis of Design: www.churchseats.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. _____.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Solid black plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.
- D. Water Closet Carriers:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.04 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com.
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 5. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
 - 1. Flush Volume: 0.125 gallons, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
 - 4. Trap: Integral.
 - 5. Supply Size: 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Outlet Size: 2 inches.
- C. Flush Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Delany Products: www.delaneyvalve.com.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - e. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 - f. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Sensor-Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.19.5; chloramine-resistant clog-resistant dual-seat diaphragm valve complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
 - b. Mechanism: Solenoid-operated piston or electronic motor-actuated operator with battery powered infrared sensor, and mechanical over-ride or over-ride push button.
 - c. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.2 gal/flush.
 - 3. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
- D. Wall-Hung Urinal Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com.
 - b. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.05 LAVATORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
 - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com.
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, with 4 inch high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
- C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gallon per minute (low-flow), indexed handles.
- E. Sensor Operated Faucet: Cast brass, chrome plated, wall mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.
1. Spout Style: Standard.
 2. Power Supply: Battery, easily replaceable, alkaline or lithium, minimum 200,000 cycles.
 3. Mixing Valve: Internal, automatic.
 4. Water Supply: 3/8 inch compression connections.
 5. Aerator: Vandal resistant, 0.5 gpm, laminar flow device.
 6. Automatic Shut-off: 30 seconds.
 7. Sensor range: Automatically adjusts.
 - a. Accessory: Optional remote reprogrammer module to adjust pre-set factory functions.
 8. Finish: Polished chrome.
 9. Accessory: 4 inch deck plate.
 10. Sensor Operated Faucet Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com.
 - c. The Chicago Faucet Company: www.chicagofaucets.com.
 - d. Moen Incorporated: www.moen.com.
 - e. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com.
 - f. Toto USA: www.totousa.com.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Thermostatic mixing valve, ASSE 1070 listed, with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- G. Accessories:
1. Chrome plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
 2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
 3. Soap Dispenser: Manual or sensor-based.
 4. Wheel handle stops.
 5. Flexible supplies.
- H. Lavatory Carrier:
1. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

2.06 SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
 3. Elkay; www.elkay.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Double Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; Refer to drawing schedule for dimensions, 20 gage, 0.0359 inch thick, Type 304 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge

back drilled for trim.

1. Drain: 3-1/2 inch crumb cup and tailpiece.

2.07 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

A. General:

1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
2. Adhesives, sewing threads and two ply laminated materials are prohibited.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth nonabsorbent with no finger recessed indentations for easy cleaning.
4. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Provide one piece injected molded design with internal bridge at top of J-bend to prevent separating.
 - b. Comply with ASTM E84 for flame and smoke development.
 - c. Comply with ASTM C1822 Type III for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - d. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - e. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - f. Thermal Resistance: R value of 0.504 or lower when tested by ASTM C177.
 - g. Thermal Conductivity: K value of 0.358 or density of 21.61 pcf per ASTM C518.
 - h. Microbial and Fungal Resistance for Interior and Exterior: Comply with ASTM G21.
5. Color: High gloss white.
6. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces. No cable ties allowed.

2.08 SHOWER RECEPTORS

- A. Solid Surfacing Shower Receptors: Solid plastic resin casting, self-supporting, for installation over conventional subfloor; complying with IAPMO Z124.
 1. Material: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, renewable material filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Provide satin or matte, gloss rating of 3 to 20.
 4. Color and Pattern: As selected by from manufacturer's full line.
- B. Drain Trim: Removable chrome plated strainer and tail piece.

2.09 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
2. Haws Corporation: www.hawesco.com/#sle.
3. Murdock Manufacturing, Inc: www.murdockmfg.com/#sle.
4. Oasis International: www.oasiscoolers.com/#sle.

- B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, vinyl on steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

1. Capacity: 8 gallons per hour of 50 degrees F water with inlet at 80 degrees F and room temperature of 90 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
2. Electrical: 115 V, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

- C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.10 MOP SINKS

- A. Material: Precast terrazzo composed of marble chips cast in Portland cement.

2.11 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Elkay Manufacturing Company; _____: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC; _____: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 4. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 5. Fiat Products; Basis of Design.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bowl: 24 by 24 by 10 inch high white molded stone, floor mounted, with one inch wide shoulders, vinyl bumper guard, stainless steel strainer.
- C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges.
- D. Accessories:
1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic hose.
 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 3. Mop hanger.

2.12 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Haws Corporation: www.hawesco.com.
 2. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc: www.thermomegatech.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.

2.13 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Haws Corporation: www.hawesco.com.
 2. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc: www.thermomegatech.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Shower: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self-cleaning, non-clogging 8 inch diameter stainless steel deluge shower head with elbow, one inch full flow valve with pull chain and 8 inch diameter ring, one inch interconnecting fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.
- B. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated.
 - 1. Water Closet:
 - a. Standard: 15 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 18 inches to top of seat.
 - 2. Water Closet Flush Valves:
 - a. Standard: 11 inches min. above bowl rim.
 - 3. Urinal:
 - a. Standard: 22 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 17 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - 4. Lavatory:
 - a. Standard: 31 inches to top of basin rim.
 - b. Accessible: 34 inches to top of basin rim.
 - 5. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Standard Adult: 40 inches to top of basin rim.
 - b. Accessible: 36 inches to top of spout.
 - 6. Shower Heads:
 - a. Adult Male: 69.5 inches to bottom of head.
 - 7. Emergency Eye and Face Wash:
 - a. Standard: 38 inches to receptor rim.
 - 8. Emergency Shower:
 - a. Standard: 84 inches to bottom of head.
- B. Fixture Rough-In
 - 1. Water Closet (Flush Valve Type):
 - a. Cold Water: 1 Inch.

- b. Waste: 4 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 2 Inch.
- 2. Urinal (Flush Valve Type):
 - a. Cold Water: 3/4 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 2 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 1-1/2 Inch.
- 3. Lavatory:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 4. Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 5. Service Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 3 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/2 Inch.
- 6. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 1-1/4 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 7. Shower:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- C. Section 250912 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF HVAC SYSTEMS

- A. Air source heat pump system
- B. Energy recovery units
- C. Natural gas fire high efficiency condensing boilers
- D. Miscellaneous hydronic heating terminals
- E. Variable speed pumps
- F. Exhaust fans
- G. Grilles, registers, diffusers and louvers
- H. Radiant Floor Heating
- I. System commissioning
- J. Testing and Balancing
- K. Piping, valves and specialties
- L. Thermal and acoustic insulation
- M. Seismic restraints and bracing
- N. Automated controls
- O. Ductwork and associated specialties
- P. Motor controls, VFD's and starters
- Q. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Welding: Before proceeding, submit the following for review and approval;
 - 1. Proposed procedure conforming to latest revision of:
 - a. ANSI/ASME B31.1, pressure piping chapter V.
 - b. ANSI/ASME B31.9, Building Services Piping
 - c. ANSI 249.1 Safety in Welding and Cutting
 - d. List of welders qualified per section IX of ASME. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code including, but not limited to, the following information:
 - 1) Welder's name
 - 2) Welder's Social Security Number
 - 3) Employer's name
 - 4) Name of testing laboratory
 - 5) Procedure tested for including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (a) Date of test
 - (b) Wall thickness
 - (c) Base metal material
 - (d) Electrode
 - (e) Position
 - 6) Type of test performed
 - 7) Result of test
 - 8) Welder's identification symbol
 - 9) Sample of each identification device
 - 10) Certify that each welder has either worked in the procedure or successfully tested in the procedure within the past six months
 - 11) WPQ
 - 12) PQR
 - 13) WPS
 - 2. No reports from any welding inspection agency shall be accepted unless each agency has first requested and obtained qualifications from the office in accordance with rule 16-1 of

the Board of Standards and Appeals welding rule.

- D. Brazing: Before proceeding, submit the following for review and approval;
1. Proposal procedure conforming to latest revision of:
 - a. Section IX, ASME boiler and pressure vessel code, welding and brazing qualifications.
 - b. ANSI/AWS B2.2 Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification
 2. List of brazers qualified per section IX of ASME. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code including, but not limited to, the following information:
 - a. Brazer's name
 - b. Brazer's Social Security Number
 - c. Employer's name
 - d. Name of testing laboratory
 - e. Procedure tested for including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Date of test
 - 2) Wall thickness
 - 3) Base metal material
 - 4) Brazing filler material
 - 5) Position
 - 6) Type of test performed
 - 7) Result of test
 - 8) Brazer's identification symbol
 - 9) Sample of each identification device
 - 10) Certify that each Brazer has either worked in the procedure or successfully tested in the procedure within the past six months
 - 11) BPQ
 - 12) PQR
 - 13) BPS

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.

- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.05 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Thunderline Link-seal
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.06 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- C. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- D. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- E. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.08 GROUT

- A. General Purpose Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 14000 / 19000-psi, 36 hours @70 degrees compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: factory packaged for field mixing.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. All HVAC work performed as part of this contract shall be in accordance with prevailing codes and in keeping with best trade practices by experienced, proven and licensed (where applicable) installers.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are required for core-drilled holes with link-seal modular seals..
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions 16 Gauge
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 - 3. Threaded fittings not allowed in glycol system.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 DUCT SYSTEMS – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install ductwork according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying metal ducts, casings, duct accessories and related components.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics and diagram indicate general location and arrangement of duct systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss, expansion, fan sizing and other design considerations. Install ductwork as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install ductwork indicated to be exposed and ductwork in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install ductwork above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install ductwork to permit servicing of dampers, actuators, filters, and as required.
- G. Install with indicated horizontal and vertical offset.
- H. Install ductwork free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install ductwork to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure class equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

3.06 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- B. Section 25 09 12 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
- C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- D. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- C. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: www.baldor.com.

- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: www.leeson.com.
- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): www.centuryelectricmotor.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Nominal Efficiency:
 - 1. Open Motor with Two Poles: 82.5.
 - 2. Open Motor with Four Poles: 82.5.
 - 3. Open Motor with Six Poles: 50.0.
 - 4. Enclosed Motor with Two Poles: 75.5.
 - 5. Enclosed Motor with Four Poles: 82.5.
 - 6. Enclosed Motor with Six Poles: 50.0.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- E. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Single phase motors for fans: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- B. Motors located in exterior locations and air cooled condensers: Totally enclosed type.
- C. Motors located in outdoors: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.

- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours.
Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded with waterproof non-washing grease.
- M. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- N. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. US Motors, a brand of NIDEC Motor Corporation: www.usmotors.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Commercial:
 - a. Hydronic Fan Coil Unit:
 - 1) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the fan coil unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
 - 2) Shaft Extension: Single.
 - 3) Options: User-interface.
 - 4) RPM: 300 through 1250.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators.
- C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Packing for Packed Expansion Joints: One set for each joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

2.02 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As Specified for Pipe Joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

2.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.
 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- E. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
- F. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- G. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- H. Application: Copper piping.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows, and 180 degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.
- C. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.
- D. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Axial Deflection in Compression and Expansion: 1 inch.
 - b. Lateral Movement: 1 inch.
 - c. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - d. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
 3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
 4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Alignment Guides:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Weld, Inc: www.kelcoind.com/#sle.
 - b. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 2. Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inches travel.
- B. Engineered Riser Anchor Clamps:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. The Metraflex Company; Engineered Riser Anchor Clamp: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 2. Applications:
 - a. Provide one clamp to serve as a riser clip.
 - 1) Verify the total load of filled pipe to be supported will be a safety factor of one less than the maximum loading of the clamp per the manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Provide one clamp above and one clamp below the slab to anchor pipe.
 - 1) Coordinate with the structural engineer to determine the maximum thrust loading calculated for the slab or floor structure. Use the maximum thrust loading

calculations to verify the clamps will be a safety factor of one less than the maximum loading of clamp per the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Provide two piece, ductile iron in compliance with ASTM A536. Use with metal pipes with an outer diameter of 2.5 inches to 8 inches.
- C. Swivel Joints:
 1. Fabricated steel body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Anchor pipe to building structure where required. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- F. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- C. Static pressure gauges.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
- B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.

2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.

- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
 - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
 - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
 - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. Thermometer: ASTM E1, stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, bimetallic helix actuated with silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
 - 1. Size: 3 inch diameter dial.
 - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
 - 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
 - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.07 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 3. Veris Industries: www.veris.com/#sle.
 - 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.
- C. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

- D. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- E. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- F. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. Angle valves.
- C. Globe valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Butterfly valves.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Gate valves.
- H. Plug valves.
- I. Chainwheels.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2020.
- G. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- J. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.
- K. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

- L. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).
- M. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- N. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- O. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- P. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.
- Q. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2022.
- R. MSS SP-68 - High Pressure Butterfly Valves with Offset Design; 2021.
- S. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- T. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- U. MSS SP-78 - Gray Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- V. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
- W. MSS SP-85 - Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- X. MSS SP-108 - Resilient-Seated Cast Iron Eccentric Plug Valves; 2020.
- Y. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.
- C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
 2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
1. Throttling (Hydronic): Butterfly and Globe.
 2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly, Ball, and Plug.
 3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger: Iron with lever and spring or center-guided with resilient seat.
 4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
1. Steel Pipe:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger: Grooved ends.
 2. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends (Exception: Solder-joint valve-ends).
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger: Grooved ends.
- E. Chilled Water Valves:
1. 2 NPS and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
 - a. Solder-joint ends.
 - b. Angle: Bronze disc, Class 125.
 - c. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
 - d. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class.
 - e. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
 - f. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger, Iron Valves:
 - a. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Flanged ends.
 - b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS to 10 NPS, Class 150.
 - c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
 - d. Single-Flange Butterfly: 14 NPS to 24 NPS, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 150 CWP.
 - e. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, 175 CWP.
 - f. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
 - g. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
 - h. Swing Check with Closure Control: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, lever and spring, Class 125.

- i. Center-Guided Check: Compact-wafer, metal seat, Class 125.
 - j. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
 - k. Globe: Class 125.
 - l. Lubricated Plug: Regular gland, threaded, Class 125.
 - m. Eccentric Plug: Resilient seating, 175 CWP.
- F. Heating Hot Water Valves:
- 1. 2 NPS and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
 - a. Threaded ends.
 - b. Angle: Bronze disc, Class 125.
 - c. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
 - d. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class 125.
 - e. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
 - f. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
 - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger, Iron Valves:
 - a. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Flanged ends.
 - b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS to 10 NPS, Class 150.
 - c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
 - d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, 175 CWP.
 - e. Butterfly: High performance, single flange, Class 150.
 - f. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
 - g. Swing Check: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, lever and spring closure control, Class 125.
 - h. Globe: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, Class 125.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
 - 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
 - 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
 - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 - 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.

- G. General ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
 - 2. Power Piping Valves: ASME B31.1.
 - 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- H. Bronze Valves:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE, ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: and Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig:.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze.
 - 5. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE.
 - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - 7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

2.04 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 4. Stem and Disc: Bronze or PTFE.
 - 5. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - a. Handwheel: Malleable iron.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.05 IRON, GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: and Class 250: CWP Rating: 500 psig:.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - 2. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
 - 3. Ends: Flanged.
 - 4. Trim: Bronze.
 - 5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - 6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.06 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Two Piece, Standard Port and Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.

5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.

2.07 IRON, BALL VALVES

- A. Split Body, Full Port:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
 4. Ends: Flanged.
 5. Seats: PTFE.
 6. Stem: Stainless steel.
 7. Ball: Stainless steel.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.08 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Lug Style: Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange.
 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 2. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
 3. Seat: NBR.
 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.09 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
 3. Stem: Stainless steel.
 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
 5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.10 HIGH-PERFORMANCE, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.
 1. Comply with MSS SP-68.
 2. Class 150: CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 degrees F.
 3. Body: Provide carbon steel, cast iron, ductile Iron, or stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Metal or reinforced PTFE.
 5. Offset stem: Stainless steel.
 6. Disc: Carbon steel.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.11 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

2.12 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.

2. 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
3. 14 NPS to 24 NPS, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
4. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Trim: Bronze.
8. Gasket: Asbestos free.
9. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and spring or weight.
10. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

2.13 BRONZE, GATE VALVES**2.14 IRON, GATE VALVES****2.15 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES**

- A. Regular Gland and Cylindrical with Threaded Ends:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
 2. Class 125: 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
 4. Pattern: Regular or short.
 5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.16 ECCENTRIC PLUG VALVES

- A. Resilient Seating with Flanged Ends.
 1. Comply with MSS SP-108.
 2. CWP Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 3. Body and Plug: Gray or ductile iron.
 4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or Stainless Steel.
 5. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
 6. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: Approved for potable water service.

2.17 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, and plug valve stems.
 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron include zinc coating.
 4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
- E. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 NPS and larger where located 96 NPS or more above finished floor, terminating 60 NPS above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydronic work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
 - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 50 00.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch diameter.

- c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. KB Enterprises: www.snappitz.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 3. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - e. Thickness: 60 mil.
- E. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
 - 1. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
 - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 - 4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- F. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 3. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Seismic restraint systems.
- G. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. HVAC Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the HVAC system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., ductwork, piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVAC) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2014.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- G. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- J. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
- E. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed HVAC component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- F. Seismic Design Data:
1. **Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed HVAC components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.**
 - a. **Component operating weight and center of gravity.**
 - b. **Component elevation in the building in relation to the roof elevation (z/h).**
 - c. **Component importance factor (Ip).**
 - d. **For distributed systems, component materials and connection methods.**
 - e. **Component amplification factor (ap) and component response modification factor (Rp), determined in accordance with ASCE 7 tables.**
 - f. **Applicability of overstrength factor (for certain anchorage in concrete and masonry).**
 2. **Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.**
- G. **Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.**

- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. **Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.**
- J. **Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.**

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 - 4. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
 - 1. Equipment Type: Fan Coils, ERV, and Branch Controllers.
 - a. Location: Indoor.
 - b. Isolator Type (Seismic Application): Seismic type spring isolator hangers.
 - 2. Equipment Type: Air Handlers.
 - a. Location: Outdoor.
 - b. Mounting: Vibration-isolated roof curb.
 - c. Isolator Type (Seismic Application): Seismic type restrained spring isolators.
- E. Piping Isolation:
 - 1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
 - a. Located in equipment rooms.
 - b. Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
 - c. For piping over 2 inch located below or within 50 feet of noise-sensitive areas indicated.
 - 2. Minimum Static Deflection:
 - a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
 - b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Suspended Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use spring isolator hangers.

4. Suspended Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type spring isolator hangers.
5. Floor-Mounted Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.
6. Floor-Mounted Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type restrained spring isolators.
7. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g., walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

F. Thrust Restraint Applications:

1. **Use thrust restraints to resist horizontal motion due to thrust for fan heads, suspended fans, and base-mounted and suspended air handling equipment operating at 2.0 inches wg or greater total static pressure.**
2. **Minimum Static Deflection: Same as static deflection of equipment.**
3. **Limit lateral movement to 0.25 inch or less unless otherwise indicated.**

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide HVAC component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor HVAC components.
- B. **Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC).**
 1. **Seismic Design Category: C.**
 2. **Risk Category: Level IV.**
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): HVAC components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
 1. Provide special certification for HVAC equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
 1. Provide seismic restraints for HVAC components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
 - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category C:
 - 1) HVAC components where either of the following apply:
 - (a) The component importance factor (Ip) is 1.0 and the component is positively attached to the structure.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot or less.
 - 2) HVAC piping with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 and nominal pipe size of 2 inch or less, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, and where piping is positively attached to the structure; exemption does not apply to piping constructed of low-deformability materials (e.g., cast iron, glass, nonductile plastics).

- 3) **Final determination of allowable exclusions from seismic requirements on equipment and piping shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer based on analysis of the currently adopted code.**
- b. Duct System Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control with component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0, where flexible connections or other assemblies are provided between duct system and associated components, where duct system is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (b) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (d) Hanger supported duct with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.
 - 2) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control, where there are provisions to avoid impact with other ducts or mechanical components or to protect ducts in the event of such impact, and where duct system is positively attached to the structure and has a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet and weighs 20 pounds per foot or less.
 - 3) **Final determination of allowable exclusions from seismic requirements on equipment and piping shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer based on analysis of the currently adopted code.**
- c. HVAC Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) HVAC piping where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, where piping is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported piping weighing less than 10 pounds per foot, where all pipes supported meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.
 - (b) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.

exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.

- (d) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
- (e) Hanger supported piping with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where pipe has a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.0 and meets size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.

2) **Final determination of allowable exclusions from seismic requirements on equipment and piping shall be determined by the Seismic Engineer based on analysis of the currently adopted code.**

- 3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
- 4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 5. **Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:**
 - a. **Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.**
- 6. **External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:**
 - a. **Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).**
 - b. **Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.**
- 7. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated HVAC components, including distributed systems.
 - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given HVAC component or distributed system (e.g., ductwork, piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain HVAC component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.

- f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported HVAC component weight.
 - g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- 8. Ductwork Applications:
 - a. Provide independent support and seismic restraint for in-line components (e.g., fans, heat exchangers, humidifiers) having an operating weight greater than 75 pounds.
 - b. Positively attach appurtenances (e.g., dampers, louvers, diffusers) with mechanical fasteners.
- F. Seismic Attachments:
 - 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 - 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 - 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 - 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 - 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 - 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- G. Seismic Interactions:
 - 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between HVAC components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
 - 3. **Comply with minimum clearance requirements between HVAC equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.**
- H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
 - 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., ductwork, piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2. **Include provisions to prevent interruption of utility service due to seismic displacements.**

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
 3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
 - a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
 1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
 - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
 - b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
 - c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
 2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material; fail-safe type.
 3. Housed Spring Isolators:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
 - b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
 - c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 4. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of

- supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
- b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
- c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
- d. Provides constant free and operating height.
- 5. **Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
- 6. **Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- 7. **Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- 8. **Thrust Restraints:**
 - a. **Description:** Assembly utilizing free-standing, laterally stable steel spring designed for resisting horizontal motion due to thrust (e.g., air pressure from a fan), and intended for installation in pairs.
- D. **Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:**
 - 1. **Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - 2. **Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 - d. Provides constant free and operating height.
 - 3. **Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.

4. **Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. **Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.**
5. **Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:**
 - a. **Description:** Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. **Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.**

2.04 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES

- A. **Manufacturers:**
 1. **External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:**
 - a. **Kinetics Noise Control, Inc:** www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. **Mason Industries:** www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. **Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc:** www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
- B. **Description:** Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.
- C. **Seismic Snubbing Elements:**
 1. **Air Gap:** Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 2. **Points of Contact:** Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

2.05 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. **Manufacturers:**
 1. **Seismic Restraint Systems:**
 - a. **AFCON, a brand of Anvil International:** www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. **Eaton Corporation:** www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. **Kinetics Noise Control, Inc:** www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - d. **Mason Industries:** www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 2. **Source Limitations:** Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. **Description:** System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. **Cable Restraints:**
 1. **Comply with ASCE 19.**
 2. **Cables:** Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 3. **Cable Connections:** Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 4. **Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.**

- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

2.06 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Vibration-Isolated and/or Seismically Engineered Roof Curbs:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Company, Inc: www.veco-nyc.com/#sle.
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated roof curbs and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Vibration/Seismic Isolation Curbs:
1. **Seismic Curb:**
 - a. **Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.**
 - b. **Construction: Steel.**
 - c. **Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.**
 - d. **Snubbers consist of minimum 0.25 inch thick resilient pads to avoid metal-to-metal contact without compromising vibration isolating capabilities.**
 - e. **Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.**

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with the certificate of compliance.
 2. Installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
 3. Installation and anchorage of ductwork designed to carry hazardous materials for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E and F; periodic inspection.
 4. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.

5. Verification of required clearances between HVAC equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 2. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Thrust Restraints:
 - a. Adjust restraint movement under normal operating static pressure.
 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:
 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.

- c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
- 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
- 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Ductwork: Nameplates.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Instrumentation: Tags.
- I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- J. Piping: Pipe markers.
- K. Pumps: Nameplates.
- L. Relays: Tags.
- M. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- N. Tanks: Nameplates.
- O. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- P. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- Q. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.

3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
- B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch; printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
- C. Style: Individual Label.
- D. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 5. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com.
 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Color code as follows:
1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Craftmark: www.craftmarkid.com.

- 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- F. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- F. Commissioning activities.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
 - b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - f. Final test report forms to be used.
 - g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - i. Criteria for using air flow straighteners or relocating flow stations and sensors; analogous explanations for the water side.
 - j. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

- 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
- 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
- k. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
- l. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
- m. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
- n. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
- o. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
- p. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
- q. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
- r. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
- s. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
- t. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
- u. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
- v. Interstitial cavity differential pressure measurements and calculations, if specified.
- w. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
- x. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
- y. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- E. Progress Reports.
- F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
 2. Submit to the the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 3. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 4. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 7. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.

- f. Project Architect.
- g. Project Engineer.
- h. Project Contractor.
- i. Project altitude.
- j. Report date.

- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 - 2. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 - 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
 - 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 - 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
 - 15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Sections 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements and 23 08 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
 - 1. Air side systems.
 - 2. Water side systems.
- D. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- E. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 25% percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 25 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
 - 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 - 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.

- d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
- 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.
- F. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
 - 1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 - 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
 - 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

3.09 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler Air Compressor.
 - 2. Plumbing Pumps.
 - 3. HVAC Pumps.
 - 4. Boilers
 - 5. Air to Water Heat Pumps
 - 6. Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems
 - 7. Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.
 - 8. Air Coils.
 - 9. Energy Recovery Units
 - 10. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
 - 11. Air Handling Units.
 - 12. Fans.
 - 13. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.
 - 3. HP/BHP.
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 - 5. RPM.
 - 6. Service factor.
 - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
 - 1. Identification/location.
 - 2. Required driven RPM.

3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 4. Belt, size and quantity.
 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Size/model.
 4. Impeller.
 5. Service.
 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
 8. Discharge pressure.
 9. Suction pressure.
 10. Total operating head pressure.
 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
 12. Shut off, total head pressure.
- D. Combustion Equipment:
1. Boiler manufacturer.
 2. Model number.
 3. Serial number.
 4. Firing rate.
 5. Gas pressure at meter outlet.
 6. Gas flow rate.
 7. Heat input.
 8. Burner manifold gas pressure.
 9. Percent carbon monoxide (CO).
 10. Percent carbon dioxide (CO₂).
 11. Percent oxygen (O₂).
 12. Percent excess air.
 13. Flue gas temperature at outlet.
 14. Ambient temperature.
 15. Net stack temperature.
 16. Percent stack loss.
 17. Percent combustion efficiency.
 18. Heat output.
- E. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Manufacturer.
 4. Model number.
 5. Serial number.
 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 8. Number of compressors.
- F. Air to Water Heat Pumps:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Capacity.

4. Model number.
 5. Serial number.
 6. Evaporator entering water temperature, design and actual.
 7. Evaporator leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 8. Evaporator pressure drop, design and actual.
 9. Evaporator water flow rate, design and actual.
 10. Condenser entering water temperature, design and actual.
 11. Condenser pressure drop, design and actual.
 12. Condenser water flow rate, design and actual.
- G. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Water flow, design and actual.
 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- H. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 10. Inlet pressure.
 11. Discharge pressure.
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 14. Fan RPM.
- I. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Design air flow.
 3. Actual air flow.
 4. Design return air flow.
 5. Actual return air flow.
 6. Design outside air flow.
 7. Actual outside air flow.
 8. Return air temperature.
 9. Outside air temperature.
 10. Required mixed air temperature.
 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 12. Design outside/return air ratio.

13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- J. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 7. Inlet pressure.
 8. Discharge pressure.
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 11. Fan RPM.
- K. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Area.
 4. Design velocity.
 5. Design air flow.
 6. Test velocity.
 7. Test air flow.
 8. Duct static pressure.
 9. Air temperature.
 10. Air correction factor.
- L. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
 2. Duct design operating pressure.
 3. Duct design test static pressure.
 4. Duct capacity, air flow.
 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
 6. Test apparatus:
 - a. Blower.
 - b. Orifice, tube size.
 - c. Orifice size.
 - d. Calibrated.
 7. Test static pressure.
 8. Test orifice differential pressure.
 9. Leakage.
- M. Air Monitoring Stations:
1. Identification/location.
 2. System.
 3. Size.
 4. Area.
 5. Design velocity.
 6. Design air flow.
 7. Test velocity.
- N. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
 2. Room number/location.

3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- E. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.
- H. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.
- I. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- J. ASTM C1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- M. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- N. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 FIRE BARRIER DUCT WRAP

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. 3M; Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+: www.3m.com
 - 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 4. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM E 2336; flexible; noncombustible blanket
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 2000 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Barrier Tape
 - 1. Aluminum foil type with pressure sensitive rubber-based adhesive
- D. Steel Retention Bands as per manufacturer requirements
- E. Retention pins shall be provided to secure the bottom of the insulation to the duct.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. JP Lamborn Co: www.jpflex.com/#sle.
 - 4. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 5. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

2.04 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Design Polymeric: www.designpoly.com/#sle.
- B. Flexible Weather-Proofing Outdoor Jacket: Self-healing, field-applied outdoor cladding.
 - 1. Material: Aluminum foil/polymer laminate with rubberized asphalt layer and acrylic adhesive.
 - 2. Thickness: 34 mils.
 - 3. Finish: Embossed.
 - 4. Color: Silver.
 - 5. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 6. Mold Resistance: Pass when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
 - 7. Emissivity: 0.30 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1371.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Polyguard Products; Alumaguard: www.polyguardproducts.com.com/#sle.

2.06 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - 4. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 5. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 6. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
 - 4. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.28 at 75 degrees F.
 - 5. Provide with metal nosing on all leading edges.
 - 6. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
 - a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
 - b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.40.
 - c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.50.

7. Erosion Resistance: Does not show evidence of breaking away, flaking off, or delamination at velocities of 10,000 fpm per ASTM C1071.
 8. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Comply with ASTM C916.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 1. Provide with metal nosing on all leading edges.
 2. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
 3. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Combustion Air Duct: 2 inches thick Glass Fiber Rigid resulting in a minimum of R-12 insulation.
- B. Exhaust Ducts and Plenums Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings: 2 inches thick Glass Fiber Rigid resulting in a minimum of R-12 insulation.
- C. Exhaust Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick Glass Fiber Rigid and resulting in a minimum of R-8 insulation.
- D. Kitchen Exhaust Ducts other than factory double wall ducts: Two layers of 1-1/2 thick Fire Barrier Duct Wrap.
- E. Outside Air Intake Ducts: 2 inches thick Glass Fiber Rigid resulting in a minimum of R-12 insulation.
- F. Supply Ducts (Conditioned Spaces): 1-1/2 inches thick Glass Fiber Flexible resulting in a minimum of R-6

- G. Return Ducts (Conditioned Spaces): 1-1/2 inches thick Glass Fiber Flexible resulting in a minimum of R-6
- H. Exterior Ducts: 2 inches of Glass Fiber Rigid resulting in a minimum of R-12 and provide with an alumiguard jacket as per specification.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com.
 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards and manufacture requirements.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- H. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Water Supply and Return:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 1-1/5 inches and smaller
 - a. 1-1/2 inches Glass Fiber Rigid Insulation with preformed PVC joints
 - 2. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger
 - a. 2 inches Glass Fiber Rigid Insulation with preformed PVC joints
- B. Cooling Systems:
 - 1. Chilled Water:
 - a. Pipe sizes 1-1/5 inches and smaller 1-1/2 inches
 - 1) Glass Fiber Rigid Insulation with preformed PVC joints Pipe
 - b. Sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger

- 1) 2 inches Glass Fiber Rigid Insulation with preformed PVC joints

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
 - 1. Control system.
 - 2. Major and minor equipment items.
 - 3. Piping systems and equipment.
 - 4. Ductwork and accessories.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Sound control devices.
 - 7. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Draft Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
 - 1. System name.
 - 2. List of devices.
 - 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
 - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
 - b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
 - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
 - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
 - e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
 - 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has "passed" and is operating within the

- contract parameters.
- 5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
- 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
 - 1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
 - 2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
 - 3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
 - 4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
 - a. Floor.
 - b. Room number.
 - c. Room name.
 - d. Air handler unit ID.
 - e. Reference drawing number.
 - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
 - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
 - h. Minimum air flow rate.
 - i. Maximum air flow rate.
 - 5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
 - 6. Full as-built print out of software program.
 - 7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
 - 8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
 - 9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
 - 10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
 - 11. Warranty requirements.
 - 12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
 - 13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
 - a. Sequences of operation.
 - b. Control drawings.
 - c. Points lists.
 - d. Controller and/or module data.
 - e. Thermostats and timers.
 - f. Sensors and DP switches.
 - g. Valves and valve actuators.
 - h. Dampers and damper actuators.
 - i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
 - 1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.

2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- F. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
 1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- G. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
 1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.
- D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:

1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
 7. Closure for Heating Coil Valves - Normally Open:
 - a. Set heating setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
 - b. Observe valve open.
 - c. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
 - d. Restore to normal.
 - e. Set heating setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
 - f. Observe the valve close.
 - g. Restore to normal.
- E. Coil Valve Leak Check:
1. Method 1 - Water Temperature With 2-Way Valve:
 - a. Calibrate water temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.2 degree F of each other.
 - b. Turn off air handler fans, close outside air dampers. Keep pump running. Make sure appropriate coil dampers are open.
 - c. Normally closed valves will close.
 - d. Override normally open valves to the closed position.
 - e. After 10 minutes observe water delta T across coil. If it is greater than 2 degrees F (, leakage is probably occurring.
 - f. Reset valve stroke to close tighter.
 - g. Repeat test until compliance is achieved.
 2. Method 2 - Air Temperature With 2 or 3-Way Valve: Water leak-by less than 10 percent will likely not be detected with this method.
 - a. Calibrate air temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.2 degree F of each other.
 - b. Air handler fans should be on.
 - c. Change mixed or discharge air setpoint, override values or bleed or squeeze bulb pneumatic controller to cause the valve to close.
 - d. After 5 minutes observe air delta T across coil. If it is greater than one degree F (, leakage is probably occurring.
 - e. Reset valve stroke to close tighter.
 - f. Repeat test until compliance is achieved.
- F. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.
- G. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.03 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.

- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.
- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
 - 1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
 - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
 - 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
 - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
 - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
 - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
 - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
 - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
 - 8. Global commands features.
 - 9. Security and access codes.

10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
 13. Fire alarm interlocks and response.
 14. Fire protection and suppression systems interfaces.
 15. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
 16. Trend logging and graphing features that are specified.
- H. Perform and submit trend logging on the following using the control system, for minimum period of 5 days including one weekend, if the control points are monitored by the control system:
1. Sequential staging ON of equipment; optionally demonstrate manually.
 2. Optimum start-stop functions.
 3. Miscellaneous equipment current or status for duty cycling and demand limiting.
 4. Equipment optimum start/stop functions.
- I. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner' personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training as specified in Div. 1:
- E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum ____ hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
 1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
 4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
 5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.
- F. HVAC Control System Training: Perform training in at least three phases:

1. Phase 1 - Basic Control System: Provide minimum of ____ hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
 - a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
 - b. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation.
 - c. For off-site training, Contractor shall pay expenses of up to two attendees.
 2. Phase 2 - Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of ____ hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
 - a. The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
 - b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
 - c. Trend logging and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends; provide practice in setting up trend logging and monitoring during training session.
 - d. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
 - e. Point database entry and modifications.
 3. Phase 3 - Post-Occupancy: Six months after occupancy conduct minimum of ____ hours of training. Tailor training session to questions and topics solicited beforehand from Owner. Also be prepared to address topics brought up and answer questions concerning operation of the system.
- G. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.
- H. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water and glycol piping, above grade.
- C. Chilled water piping, above grade.
- D. Radiant heating piping system.
- E. Equipment drains and overflows.
- F. Pipe hangers and supports.
- G. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- H. Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Butterfly valves.
 - 3. Check valves.
- I. Flow controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- G. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service; 2019a.
- H. ASTM A183 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.
- J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- N. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- O. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2018.
- P. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2020.

- Q. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2023.
- R. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2020.
- S. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- T. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 2024.
- U. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2024.
- V. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2024.
- W. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- X. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.
- Y. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.
- Z. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- AA. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.
 - 3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
 - 4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves and piping.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- C. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- D. Coupling Manufacturer:

1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
 2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
 3. A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to perform the training.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
1. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever joining dissimilar metals.
 - a. Grooved mechanical connections and joints comply with AWWA C606.
 - 1) Steel: Comply with ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M.
 - b. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure-responsive configuration, and complying with ASTM D2000, Grade 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to maximum 230 degrees F or Grade M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to maximum 200 degrees F.
 - c. Provide steel coupling nuts and bolts complying with ASTM A183.
 3. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
 1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
 2. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
 3. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
 4. For throttling and isolation service in chilled and condenser water systems, use only butterfly valves.

5. In heating water systems, butterfly valves may be used interchangeably with gate and globe valves.
6. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use ball or butterfly valves.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

2.02 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
 - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2) Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - 3) Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.

2.03 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

2.04 RADIANT HEATING/SNOWMELT PIPING

- A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877, cross-linked polyethylene, 100 psig operating pressure at 180 degrees F.
 1. Fittings: Brass and copper.
 2. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.
- B. Hose: Composite hose with nitrile liner, braided fiber reinforcing, neoprene cover, 150 psig operating pressure at 205 degrees F.
 1. Fittings: Copper.
 2. Joints: Nipple with stainless steel clamp.

2.05 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types: Hot Condensate
 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, or ASTM D2241, SDR 21 or 26: Cooling Coil Condensate
 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466 or D2467, PVC.
 2. Joints: Solvent welded in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Greater: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Greater: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Greater: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Greater: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Greater: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Greater: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 16. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 17. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2.07 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Less:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
 3. Housing Material: Ductile iron, galvanized complying with ASTM A536.
 4. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
 6. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - b. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- D. Dielectric Connections:
1. Waterways:

- a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
 - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
 - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
 - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
2. Flanges:
- a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
 - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
 - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
 - d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
 - e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
- B. Over 2 Inches:
1. Ductile iron body, chrome plated stainless steel ball, teflon, Virgin TFE, or _____ seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, gear operated, or _____, flanged ends, rated to 800 psi.

2.09 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck.
- B. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, or Buna-N encapsulation.
- C. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360-degree circumferential setting.
- D. Operator: 10 position lever handle.

2.10 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer, or threaded lug ends.

2.11 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 4. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 10 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, minimum pressure 2 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 23 25 00 for additional requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install heating water, glycol, chilled water, condenser water, and engine exhaust piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- E. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- H. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- I. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 23 05 16.
- K. Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
 - 2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- L. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- M. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. See Section 09 9123. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- N. Provide finish painting for exposed piping as per Division 09.
- O. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 23 07 19.
- P. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- Q. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- R. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- S. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 Inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 1 Inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. 1-1/2 Inches and 2 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 4 Inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 7. 6 Inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. 8 Inches: Maximum span, 16 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
1. 1/2 Inch, 3/4 Inch, and 1 Inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 1-1/4 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. 1-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. 2 Inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. 4 Inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. 6 Inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. 8 Inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- C. Hanger Spacing for Plastic Piping.
1. 1/2 Inch: Maximum span, 42 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. 3/4 Inch: Maximum span, 45 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. 1 Inch: Maximum span, 51 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. 1-1/4 Inches: Maximum span, 57 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. 1-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 63 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. 2 Inches: Maximum span, 69 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 8. 4 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 14
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air separators.
- D. Hydraulic separators.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Pressure-temperature test plugs.
- G. Combination flow controls.
- H. Relief valves.
- I. Pressure reducing valves.
- J. Glycol system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow controls.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Glycol Solution: One container, 1 gallon size.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, adjustable flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder seal factory precharged to 12 psi, and steel support stand.
- C. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check backflow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.
- D. Accessories: Provide air-charging fitting, bulls eye sight glass, pressure gauge, and tank drain ball valve.

2.02 AIR VENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Float Type:
 - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
 - 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2.03 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. Centrifugal Air Separators/Strainers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 - b. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - c. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Primed steel body, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1 with integral bronze strainer, tangential flanged inlet and outlet connections, and internal stainless steel air collector tube.
 - 3. Maximum Service Flow and Pressure: 16 gpm at 125 psi.

2.04 HYDRAULIC SEPARATORS

- A. Hydraulic Separator/Buffer Tank:
 - 1. Carbon-steel based, primer-base coated vertical-mounted buffer tank with flanged inlet-outlet pipe connections, and ASME BPVC-VIII-1 tested and stamped for maximum allowed operating pressure of 150 psi.
 - 2. Flow Rate Capacity and Pipe Connections: 40 gpm and 2 inch.
 - 3. Threaded Connections: Aquastat, drain, and air vent. Provide aquastat, ball type drain valve, and air vent for field installation.

2.05 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.

2. Flexicraft Industries: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
 3. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 4. The Metraflex Company: www.metralflex.com/#sle.
- B. Y-Type, Size 2 inch and Smaller:
1. Threaded body with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen and blow-off plug for minimum working pressure of 175 psi.
- C. Y-Type, Size 4 to 30 inch:
1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/16 inch or 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 2. Body Material by Fluid Service:
- D. T-Type, Size 5 inches and Larger:
1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 2. Liquid Fluid Service: Up to 285 psi at 100 degrees F.

2.06 PUMP CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 2. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 3. The Metraflex Company: www.metralflex.com/#sle.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
1. Maximum Operating Service: 150 psi at 120 degrees F.
 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - b. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
 3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
 4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.07 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 2. Peterson Equipment Company Inc: www.petesplug.com/#sle.
 3. Sisco Manufacturing Company Inc: www.siscomfg.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Brass body designed to receive temperature or pressure probe with removable protective cap, and Neoprene rated for minimum 200 degrees F.
- C. Application: Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping.

2.08 COMBINATION FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 3. Taco Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet with blowdown/backflush drain.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 10 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, minimum pressure 2 psi.
- D. Control Mechanism: Provide stainless steel or nickel-plated, brass piston or regulator cup, operating against stainless steel helical or wave formed spring or elastomeric diaphragm and polyphenylsulfone orifice plate.

1. Accessories: In-line strainer on inlet and ball valve on outlet.

2.09 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 2. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.10 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 2. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 4. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Operation: Automatically feeds make-up water to the hydronic system whenever pressure in the system drops below the pressure setting of the valve. Refer to Section 23 21 13.
- C. Materials of Construction:
 1. Valve Body: Constructed of bronze, cast iron, brass, or iron.
 2. Internal Components: Construct of stainless steel or brass and engineered plastics or composition material.
- D. Connections:
 1. NPT threaded: 0.50 inch or 0.75 inch.
 2. Soldered: 0.50 inch.
- E. Provide integral check valve and strainer.
- F. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 400 psi.
- G. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 180 degrees F.
- H. Adjustable Pressure Range: From 10 to 45 psi, set to 25 psi.

2.11 GLYCOL SYSTEM

- A. Pump System:
 1. Storage: 15 gal polypropylene tank with bolt-removable hinged solid cover and enamel coated carbon steel tank-stand.
 2. Pump:
 - a. Thermally protected 1/4 hp motor at 115 to 120 VAC, single phase rated for indoor service.
 - b. Maximum Service Operation: 100 psi at 85 degrees F.
 3. Mechanical Accessories: System isolation valves, strainer, and pressure gauges.
 4. Control Panel:
 - a. Fused single-point system connection rated at 115 to 120 VAC, single phase.
 - b. Interface: Hand switches with indicating lights for ON, FAULT, and LOW LEVEL.
 - c. Pressure Switch: Panel-mounted and prewired for 10 psi cut-in and 40 psi cut-out, adjustable.
 - d. Low Level Cut-Off Switch: Prewired to shut-down unit upon activation. Tank-side mounted.
 5. Pressure Relief Valve: System-mounted brass valve tubed from pump discharge side into tank with adjustable setpoint between 20 psi and 150 psi.
- B. Glycol Solution:

1. Water-based solution mix containing 30 percent ethylene glycol by volume required for cooling or heating system operating temperature range.
 2. Cooling or heating System Operating Temperature Range: Between freezing and boiling points of 3 and 220 degrees F at 14.7 psia.
- C. Air Pressure Reducing Station: Pressure reducing valve with shut-off valves, strainer, check valve, and needle valve bypass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.
- G. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- H. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- I. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- J. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross-sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- K. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution. Refer to Section 23 25 00.
- L. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points.
- M. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points. Pressure system cold at 5 psi.
- N. Perform tests determining strength of glycol and water solution and submit written test results.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. In-line circulators.
- B. Vertical in-line pumps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support requirements and recommendations.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Cartridges for Side-Stream Filters: One set for each filter.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture, assembly, and field performance of pumps, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Armstrong Fluid Technology, Inc: www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle.
- B. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Inc. brand: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
- C. Grundfos: www.grundfos.com/#sle.

2.02 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Minimum Quality Standard: UL 778.
- C. Base Mounted Pumps: Aligned by qualified millwright.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.
- C. Impeller: Non-ferrous keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve.

- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal , 275 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Drive: Flexible coupling.
- H. Refer to drawing schedules for performance and characteristics.

2.04 VERTICAL IN-LINE PUMPS

- A. Type: Vertical, single stage, close coupled, radially or horizontally split casing, for in-line mounting, for 175 psi working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with suction and discharge gauge port, casing wear ring, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
- C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed directly to motor shaft or extension.
- D. Shaft: Carbon steel with stainless steel impeller cap screw or nut and bronze sleeve.
- E. Seal: Packing gland with minimum four rings graphite impregnated packing and bronze lantern rings, 250 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- F. Refer to drawing schedules for performance and characteristics.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close-coupled or base-mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.
- E. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Materials.
 - 1. System cleaner.
 - 2. Closed system treatment (water).
- B. By-pass (pot) feeder.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Owner furnished treatment equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. System Cleaner:
 - 1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodiumtripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
- B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
 - 1. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.

2.03 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Neptune, a brand of the Dover Company; _____: www.neptune1.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. Concentration:
 - 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
 - 1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
 - 2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
 - 3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
 - 4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- C. Chilled Water Systems:
 - 1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
 - 2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
 - 3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- D. Flush open systems and glycol filled closed systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

- A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.
- C. Provide 3/4 inch water coupon rack around circulating pumps with space for 4 test specimens.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.
- C. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on-site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- E. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.
- F. Provide on-site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casings and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- K. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.
- L. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, and duct connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 2 inch wg pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Kitchen Cooking Hood Exhaust: 6 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Construct of 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
- H. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - b. Design Polymeric: www.designpoly.com.com/#sle.
 - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 6. Other Types: As required.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com.

- b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- G. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. EHG, a DMI Company: www.ehgduct.com/#sle.
 - b. Linx Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.li-hvac.com/#sle.
 - c. MKT Metal Manufacturing: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
- B. Exterior Spiral Duct: Exposed exterior spiral duct shall be pre-insulated, weatherized, double wall spiral duct equal to Weatherguard Duct Systems.
 - 1. Insulation shall provide a minimum of R-value of 13.
 - 2. Duct connections shall be made using an adjustable barrel clamp with closed cell seal.
 - 3. Provide with Venture Clad insulation jacketing tape with reflective surfaces.
 - 4. Ductwork shall exceed SMACNA's leakage class 3 requirements +10"WG/- .25"WG.
- C. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive and 1.0 inches wg negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.hartandcooley.com/#sle.
- D. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/sle.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - c. Elgen Manufacturing: www.elgenmfg.com.
 - d. MKT Metal Manufacturing: www.mktduct.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 CASINGS AND PLENUMS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
- D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch sheet steel back facing and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers. Construct panels 3 inches thick packed with 4.5 lb/cu ft minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channels of 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch sheet steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with mechanical fastener.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- J. At exterior louvers pitch louver floor to the exterior of the louver for drainage.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. Duct test holes.
- F. Fire dampers.
- G. Flexible duct connectors.
- H. Volume control dampers.
- I. Miscellaneous products:
 - 1. Duct opening closure film.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- E. Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.
- F. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- C. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- F. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 555C - Standard for Safety Ceiling Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com.
 - 3. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 4. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 - 5. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 6. Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc: www.wardind.com.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.03 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- B. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- C. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.
- D. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.
- E. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.
- F. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing

pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

- G. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.
- H. Security Bars: Comply with NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

2.04 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com.
 - 2. Lloyd Industries, Inc: www.firedamper.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
 - 4. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 - 3. Up to 24 by 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.05 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Test Port with Red Cap with O-Ring Seal: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Lloyd Industries, Inc: www.firedamper.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. Ceiling (Radiation) Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch frame and 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch flap, two layers 0.125 inch ceramic fiber on top side and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.
 - 1. Rated for three hour service in compliance with UL 555C.
- D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

- F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- D. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.
- E. Maximum Installed Length: 60 inch.

2.08 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
 - 3. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
 - 2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 - 1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- F. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
- G. Constant Airflow Regulators:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Provide bi-directional, air balancing regulator for pressure independent air volume control.
 - b. Complies with UL 2043 for heat and smoke release.

- c. Complies with AMCA 500-D for the allowable leakage rates.
 - d. Airflow regulator to be field adjustable.
- 2. Construction:
 - a. Frame: Thermoplastic resin in compliance with UL 94.
 - b. Blade: Thermoplastic resin in compliance with UL 94.
 - c. Bearings: Hydraulic blade dampener.
 - d. Outer Seal: Removable rubber gasket-type around circumference of damper.
 - e. Spring: Stainless steel leaf-type.
 - f. Temperature Range: 25 degrees F to 150 degrees F .
 - g. Operating Range: 0.2 inch W.C. to 2.0 inch W.C..
- 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Automatic Airflow Balancing, a brand of Metal Industries Inc:
www.airflowbalancing.com/#sle.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 mils.
 - 2. High tack water based adhesive.
 - 3. UV stable light blue color.
 - 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- J. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from

duct take-off.

- K. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 16
CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backward inclined centrifugal fans.
- B. Forward curved centrifugal fans.
- C. Bearings and drives.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
- C. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016, with Errata (2018).
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly of centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent fans may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- B. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.
- C. Twin City Fan & Blower: www.tcf.com/#sle.
- D. Captiveaire: www.captiveaire.com.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- C. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- D. Performance Base: Sea level conditions.
- E. Temperature Limit: Maximum 300 degrees F.
- F. Static and Dynamic Balance: Eliminate vibration or noise transmission to occupied areas.

2.03 WHEEL AND INLET

- A. Backward Inclined: Steel or aluminum construction with smooth curved inlet flange, heavy back plate, backwardly curved blades welded or riveted to flange and back plate; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws.
- B. Forward Curved: Black enameled steel construction with inlet flange, back plate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow, mechanically secured to flange and back plate; steel hub swaged to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screw.

2.04 HOUSING

- A. Heavy gauge steel, spot welded for AMCA 99 Class I and II fans, and continuously welded for Class III, adequately braced, designed to minimize turbulence with spun inlet bell and shaped cut.
- B. Factory finish before assembly to manufacturer's standard. For fans handling air downstream of humidifiers, provide two additional coats of paint. Prime coating on aluminum parts is not required.
- C. Provide bolted construction with horizontal flanged split housing, where indicated.
- D. Fabricate plug fans without volute housing, in lined steel cabinet. Refer to Section 23 07 13.

2.05 BEARINGS AND DRIVES

- A. Bearings: Heavy duty pillow block type, selfgreasing ball bearings, with ABMA STD 9 life at 50,000 hours.
- B. Shafts: Hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with keyway, protectively coated with lubricating oil, and shaft guard.
- C. Drive: Cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch sheaves for motors 15 hp and under, selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid Fixed sheave for 20 hp and over, matched belts, and drive rated as recommended by manufacturer or minimum 1.5 times nameplate rating of the motor.
- D. Belt Guard: Fabricate to SMACNA (DCS); 0.106 inch thick, 3/4 inch diamond mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation, with provision for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Access Doors: Shaped to fit scroll, with quick opening latches and gaskets.
- B. Scroll Drain: 1/2 inch steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- C. Install flexible connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork; refer to Section 23 33 00. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- D. Provide fixed sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Provide safety screen where inlet or outlet is exposed.
- F. Pipe scroll drains to nearest floor drain.
- G. Provide backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans and as indicated; refer to Section 23 33 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Upblast roof exhausters.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016, with Errata (2018).
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate fan roof curbs and service utilities installation according to fan size.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are completed in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation; _____: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company; _____: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- C. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components; _____: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.

2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.
- B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.

- C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- B. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- C. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm gets attained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.04 UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Belt Drive Fan:
 - 1. Fan Wheel:
 - a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
 - b. Material: Aluminum, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 2. Housing:
 - a. Construct of heavy gauge aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
 - b. Rigid internal support structure.
 - c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
 - d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gauge steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
 - e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.
- B. Shafts and Bearings:
 - 1. Fan Shaft:
 - a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
 - b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
 - 2. Bearings:
 - a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.
 - b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
 - c. 100 percent factory tested.
- C. Drive Assembly:
 - 1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
 - 2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
 - 3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
 - 4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
 - 5. Readily accessible for maintenance.
- D. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, insulation and curb bottom, curb bottom, ventilated double wall, and factory installed nailer strip.

- E. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 4. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 5. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Louvers:
- E. Goosenecks.
- F. Gravity ventilators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.
- B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.
- C. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc: www.carnes.com/#sle.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com.
- D. Metalaire: www.metalaire.com.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Provide square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in one way, two way, three way, and four way pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Connections: As indicated on drawings.

- C. Frame: Provide surface mount and inverted T-bar type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- D. Fabrication: Aluminum with powder coat finish.
- E. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- F. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade and combination splitter volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, safety chain, wire guard, equalizing grid, and gaskets for surface mounted diffusers with damper adjustable from diffuser face. Provide with radiation damper.

2.03 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille, one-way deflection.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Construction: Made of aluminum extrusions with factory enamel finish.
- D. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face. Provide with radiation damper.

2.04 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Construction: Made of aluminum extrusions with factory enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.05 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1 inch grid core.
- B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- C. Provide with filter return where required per schedule
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- F. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.
- G. Accessories: Provide integral, gang & face operated opposed blade damper and plaster frame. Provide with radiation damper.

2.06 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face, single deflection.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.07 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel frames and blades, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.08 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Greenheck; www.greenheck.com.
- B. Type: 6 inch deep with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over exhaust and 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake.
- C. Fabrication: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick galvanized steel thick galvanized steel welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.
- D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
- E. Mounting: Furnish with interior flat flange for installation.

2.09 GOOSENECKS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with of minimum 18 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel.
- B. Mount on minimum 12 inch high curb base where size exceeds 9 by 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Field fabricated breechings.
- B. Manufactured breechings.
- C. Type B double wall gas vents.
- D. Double wall metal stacks.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Breeching: Vent connector.
- B. Chimney: Primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one vent for conducting flue gases outdoors.
- C. Vent: That portion of a venting system designed to convey flue gases directly outdoors from a vent connector or from an appliance when a vent connector is not used.
- D. Vent Connector: That part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases from the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney or vent, and may include a draft control device.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory-built units are used.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions, and indicate assembly, support details, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that refractory lined metal stacks meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****2.02 FIELD FABRICATED BREECHINGS**

- A. Minimum Metal Thicknesses based on SMACNA (DCS):
- B. Provide adjustable self-actuating barometric draft dampers, where indicated on drawings, full size of breeching.
- C. Provide cleanout doors of same gauge as breeching where indicated on drawings.
- D. Reinforcing: Provide angle frames for rectangular breeching and flanged girth joints or angle frames for round breeching in accordance with SMACNA (DCS), at following intervals:

2.03 MANUFACTURED BREECHINGS

- A. Provide factory-built, modular connector and manifold system, tested to UL 103 with positive pressure rating.
- B. Assembly to be UL listed for use with building equipment in accordance with NFPA 211.
- C. Fabricate with 1-inch minimum body soluble fiber insulation between walls, and construct inner liner of 20-gauge, 0.0375-inch 304 stainless steel and outer jacket of 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch aluminized steel.
 - 1. Protect aluminized steel surfaces exposed to elements with a minimum of one base coat of primer and one finish coat of corrosion-resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skin temperatures of application.
- D. Design, fabricate, and install gastight to prevent products of combustion from leaking into building.
 - 1. Securely connect inner joints, and seal with factory-supplied overlapping V-bands and appropriate sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Design system to compensate for all flue-gas-induced thermal expansion.

2.04 TYPE B DOUBLE WALL GAS VENTS

- A. Fabrication: Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, and outer pipe of galvanized sheet steel, tested in compliance with UL 441.
- B. Electrically Actuated Vent Dampers: Same size as draft hood collar, constructed of stainless steel or galvanized steel, with corrosion-resistant components, in compliance with ANSI Z21.66.

2.05 DOUBLE WALL METAL STACKS

- A. Provide double-wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL listed with positive pressure rating for use with building heating equipment; comply with NFPA 211.
- B. Fabricate with 1-inch minimum body soluble fiber insulation between walls, and construct inner liner of 20 gauge, 0.0375-inch 304 stainless steel, and outer jacket of 24 gauge, 0.0239-inch aluminized steel.
 - 1. Protect aluminized steel surfaces exposed to elements with minimum of one base coat of primer and one finish coat of corrosion-resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skin temperatures of application.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install breechings with minimum of joints. Align accurately at connections, with internal surfaces smooth.
- C. Rigidly support breechings from building structure with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors to hold to shape and prevent buckling. Support vertical breechings, chimneys, and stacks at 12-foot spacing, to adjacent structural surfaces, or at floor penetrations. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for equivalent duct support configuration and size.
- D. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- E. For Type B, double-wall gas vents, maintain UL-listed minimum clearances from combustibles. Assemble pipe and accessories as required for complete installation.
- F. Assemble and install stack sections in accordance with NFPA 82, UL Listings, and industry practices. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs.
- G. Level and plumb chimney and stacks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 52 16
CONDENSING BOILERS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Boiler construction.
- C. Boiler trim.
- D. Fuel burning system.
- E. Factory installed controls.
- F. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); Current Edition.
- G. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. ASHRAE Std 103 - Method of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; 2022.
- I. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.
- J. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); Current Edition.
- K. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
- L. SCAQMD 1146.1 - Emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen from Small Industrial, Institutional, and Commercial Boilers, Steam Generators, and Process Heaters; 1990, with Amendment (2018).

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
 - 1. Indicate compliance with specified performance and efficiency.
 - 2. Provide results of the following combustion tests:
 - a. Boiler firing rate.
 - b. Over fire draft.
 - c. Gas flow rate.
 - d. Heat input.
 - e. Burner manifold gas pressure.

- f. Percent carbon monoxide.
 - g. Percent oxides of nitrogen.
 - h. Percent oxygen.
 - i. Percent excess air.
 - j. Flue gas temperature at outlet.
 - k. Net stack temperature.
 - l. Percent stack loss.
 - m. Percent combustion efficiency.
 - n. Heat output.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Software: Copy of software provided under this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for heat exchanger.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Natural Gas, Propane, or Combination Natural Gas/Propane for Indoor Applications:
- 1. Lochinvar LLC: www.lochinvar.com/#sle.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Factory assembled, factory fire-tested, self-contained, readily transported unit ready for automatic operation except for connection of water, fuel, electrical, and vent services.
- B. Unit: Metal membrane wall, water or fire tube, condensing boiler on integral structural steel frame base with integral fuel burning system, firing controls, boiler trim, insulation, and removable jacket, suitable for indoor application.
- C. Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE): 0.95 in accordance with ASHRAE Std 103.

2.03 BOILER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with the minimum requirements of ASME BPVC-IV and ANSI Z21.13 for construction of boilers.
- B. Assembly to bear the ASME "H" stamp and comply with the efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- C. Required Directory Listings:
- 1. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at www.ahrinet.org.
 - 2. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at www.nationalboard.org.
- D. Heat Exchanger: Construct with materials that are impervious to corrosion where subject to contact with corrosive condensables.
- E. Provide adequate tappings, observation ports, removable panels, and access doors for entry, cleaning, and inspection.

- F. Insulate casing with insulation material, protected and covered by heavy-gauge metal jacket.
- G. Factory apply boiler base and other components, that are subject to corrosion, with durable, acrylic, powder coated, painted, or weather-proofed finish.

2.04 BOILER TRIM

- A. ASME rated pressure relief valve.
- B. Flow switch.
- C. Electronic Low Water Cut-off: Complete with test light and manual reset button to automatically prevent firing operation whenever boiler water falls below safe level.
- D. Temperature and pressure gauge.
- E. Pressure Switches:
 - 1. High gas pressure.
 - 2. Low gas pressure.
 - 3. Air pressure.
- F. Manual reset high limit.
- G. Boiler Pump (where required by boiler design):
 - 1. Primary pump, factory supplied and sized for field installation to ensure minimum, continuous circulation through boiler.
 - 2. Where pump is not provided by boiler manufacturer, provide pump in accordance with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Pump time delay.

2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

- A. Provide forced draft automatic burner, integral to boiler, designed to burn natural gas, and maintain fuel-air ratios automatically.
 - 1. Blower Design: Statically and dynamically balanced to supply combustion air; direct connected to motor.
 - 2. Forced Draft Design: Mixes combustion air and gas to achieve 90 percent combustion efficiency.
 - 3. Combustion Air Filter: Protects fuel burning system from debris.
- B. Gas Train: Plug valve, safety gas valve, gas-air ratio control valve, and pressure regulator controls air and gas mixture.
- C. Emission of Oxides of Nitrogen Requirements: Comply with SCAQMD 1146.1 for natural gas fired system, as applicable.
- D. Intakes: Combustion air intake capable of accepting free mechanical room air or direct outside air through a sealed intake pipe.

2.06 FACTORY INSTALLED CONTROLS

- A. Option for internal or external (0-10) VDC control.
- B. Temperature Controls:
 - 1. Automatic reset type to control fuel burning system on-off and firing rate to maintain temperature.
 - 2. Manual reset type to control fuel burning system to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system water temperature.
 - 3. Low-fire start time delay relay.
- C. Electronic PI setpoint/modulation control system.
- D. Microprocessor-based, fuel/air mixing controls.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- D. Coordinate factory installed controls with Section 23 09 13.
- E. Coordinate provisions for water treatment in accordance with Section 23 25 00.
- F. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- G. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.
- H. Install primary boiler pump in accordance with Section 23 21 23.
- I. Provide piping connection and accessories in accordance with Section 23 21 14.
- J. Provide for connection to electrical service in accordance with Section 26 05 83.
- K. Vent combustion fumes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to Section 23 51 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 33
DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Indoor-mounted DOAS.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 09 34 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 82 16 - Air Coils: Water or steam coil requirements.
- D. Section 25 14 00 - Integrated Automation Local Control Units.
- E. Section 25 15 00 - Integrated Automation Software: BAS, BMS, or SCADA.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data with dimensions, duct and service connections, accessories, controls, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- D. Operation And Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Filters: One set of each type and size.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for compressor/condenser unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Greenheck; _____: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Semco; www.semcohvac.com/#sle.
- C. York a brand of Johnson Controls International, Plc; _____: www.york.com/#sle.

2.02 INDOOR-MOUNTED DOAS

- A. Packaged Unit:
 - 1. Casing and Components:
 - a. Fabrication: AHRI 210/240 and UL 207 construction, ASHRAE Std 23 tested.
 - b. 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch steel panels reinforced with structural angles and channels to ensure rigidity.
 - c. Provide bolted access panels to access each sections from either side of unit.
 - d. Provide hinged door with lockable handle for serviceable sections.
 - e. Drain Pan: Galvanized steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. Performance Ratings: ASHRAE Std 90.1, EER and COP as applicable.
 - 3. Regulatory Requirements: AHRI 270 rated, NFPA 70, and UL (DIR) listed.

4. Insulation: Minimum 1/2 inch thick acoustic duct liner for lining cabinet interior.
5. External Surface Finish: Heat resistant baked enamel.
- B. Filter Section:
 1. Filter: Removable, 4 inches thick combined MERV-8 and MERV-14.
- C. Heating Section:
 1. Hot Water Coil:
 - a. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
 - b. See Section 23 82 16 for specific coil manufacturing requirements.
- D. Cooling Section:
 1. Chilled Water:
 - a. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
 - b. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 Tons capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 Tons cooling capacity and larger.
 - c. See Section 23 82 16 for specific coil manufacturing requirements.
- E. Energy Recovery Section: Provide wheel recovery device fully coordinated with return, exhaust, or return-exhaust fan section.
- F. Fan Section:
 1. Provide direct or plenum mounted variable-speed fan motors; see Section 23 05 13.
 2. Draw-through, forward-curved fan, constructed of corrosion-resistant, galvanized material and designed for efficient, quiet operation.
 3. Factory program for both soft start and constant flow output over static pressure range.
 4. Provide preinstalled neutral wire protection when required to support specified fan type.
 5. Motor to include thermal overload protection, quick disconnect plug, and permanently lubricated bearings.
 6. Belt-Driven Motor Requirements: Provide adjustable blower motor/sheave combination device based on indicated flow performance requirements. Statically and dynamically balanced centrifugal fan mounted on solid steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, prelubricated ball bearings and V-belt drive with matching motor sheaves and belts.
 7. Variable Speed Control: Configure controller to maintain adjustable flow setpoint for modulating or speed-switched units; see Section 23 09 34.
 8. Fan Turndown: Design control features to allow fan speed reduction to adjustable 50 percent of its capacity when the zone set point temperature is satisfied or when unit runs in fan-only mode.
- G. Unit Controls:
 1. DDC:
 - a. Application Specific Controller; see Section 25 14 00 unless factory-provided.
 - b. Tested to monitor and handle sequencing functions and other operational modes using field-mounted thermostat and other sensors.
 - c. Coordination and Sequencing:
 - 1) Internal Devices: Include compressors, blower, sensors, switches, valves, safeties, other components.
 - 2) Field-Installed Devices: Solenoid valves, thermostat, EWT sensors, LWT sensors, internal and remote contacts, and other devices required for operation.
 - 3) Safeties: At minimum include anti-short-cycle compressor protection, condensate overflow, refrigerant high pressure, refrigerant low pressure, loss-of-charge, refrigerant freeze protection, and freezestat.
 2. Thermostat:

- a. Field mounted and wired, tied into prewired control-interface terminals.
- b. Smart Thermostat:
 - 1) BAS, SCADA, or Integrated Automation linked programmable thermostat; see Section 25 14 00.
- c. Programmable Thermostat:
 - 1) Electro-mechanical type with key- or pushbutton-operated display.
 - 2) Programmable occupied/unoccupied weekly and holiday schedule.
- d. Nonprogrammable Thermostat:
 - 1) Electro-mechanical type with key- or pushbutton-operated display.
 - 2) User-configurable, precoded options aligned with equipment functions.
- e. Thermostat: Single-gang-box-mounted platinum or thermistor.
 - 1) Local Interface to Include:
 - (a) Filter maintenance indicating status.
- 3. Local Control Panel: Interface to include on-off-auto switch, summer-winter switch, heat-off-cool switch, indicating lights for supply fan, pilot operation, burner operation, lockout indication, and clogged filter indication.
- H. Electrical: 220 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hz, single point to factory-mounted nonfused disconnect switch internally wired into motors and compressors, and other powered components including system safeties.
- I. Furnish dedicated outdoor air unit and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Water, Glycol, Water-Source, or Steam Side Connections.
 - 1. Vacuum clean coils and flush thoroughly inside of units to flush impurities and residues prior to making final waterside connections.
 - 2. Connect supply and return water service hoses to respective piping as applicable. Include isolation, balancing and control valves with other fittings and other piping specialties as indicated on drawings.
- C. Connect drain pan outlet to nearest building drain system piping.
- D. Adjusting: Use plenum static pressure readings against manufacturer calibration chart to adjust primary airflow as other measuring methods will not work.
- E. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote front-end interface; see Section 25 15 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Unit heaters.
- B. Cabinet unit heaters.
- C. Fan-coil units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); Current Edition.
- B. AHRI 440 - Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils; 2008.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 HYDRONIC UNIT HEATERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Modine Manufacturing Company: www.modineHVAC.com/#sle.
 - 2. Sterling Hydronics, a Mestek Company: www.sterlingheat.com/#sle.
- B. Coils: Seamless copper tubing, silver brazed to steel headers, and with evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to tubing.
- C. Perform factory run test under normal operating conditions, water, and steam flow rates.
- D. Casing: Minimum 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch thick sheet steel casing with threaded pipe connections for hanger rods for horizontal models and minimum 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch thick sheet steel top and bottom plates for vertical projection models.
- E. Finish: Factory applied baked primer coat.

- F. Fan: Direct drive propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with fan guard; horizontal models with permanently lubricated sleeve bearings; vertical models with grease lubricated ball bearings.
- G. Air Outlet: Adjustable pattern diffuser on vertical projection models and two, four, or ____ way louvers on horizontal projection models.
- H. Control: Local solid state disconnect switch.

2.02 HYDRONIC CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Modine Manufacturing Company: www.modineHVAC.com/#sle.
 - 2. Sterling Hydronics a Mestek Company: www.sterlingheat.com/#sle.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Coils:
 - 1. Evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes.
- D. Cabinet: Minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick sheet steel front panel with exposed corners and edges rounded, easily removed panels, glass fiber insulation, integral air outlet, and inlet grilles.
- E. Finish: Factory applied baked primer coat on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.
- F. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.
- G. Motor: Tap wound multiple speed permanent split capacitor with sleeve bearings, resiliently mounted.
- H. Control: Factory wired, solid state, infinite speed control, located in cabinet.
- I. Filter: Easily removed, 1 inch thick glass fiber throw-away type, located to filter air before coil.

2.03 FAN-COIL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Vertical Cabinet, Horizontal Exposed, or Horizontal Recessed:
 - a. Williams; ____: www.williamscomfort.com/#sle.
 - b. Price Industries; ____: www.priceindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Johnson Controls; ____: www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle.
- B. Performance Data and Safety Requirements:
 - 1. Unit capacities certified in accordance with AHRI 440.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 3. Insulation to comply with NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
 - 4. Equipment wiring to comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Required Directory Listings: AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI).
- D. Coils:
 - 1. Evenly spaced aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes.
 - 2. Water Coil: Suitable for working temperatures not less than 200 degrees F.
 - 3. Provide drain pan under cooling coil easily removable for cleaning.
- E. Finish: Factory applied baked primer coat on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.

- F. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.
- G. Motor: Tap wound multiple speed permanent split capacitor with sleeve bearings, resiliently mounted.
- H. Controls:
 - 1. Provide units with control valves furnished by the fan coil unit manufacturer.
 - 2. Controls Interface:
 - a. Relay board.
 - b. 24-volt transformer.
- I. Filter: Easily removed 1 inch thick glass fiber throw-away type, located to filter air before coil.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.
- C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.
- D. Unit Heaters:
 - 1. Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping or electrical conduit.
 - 2. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cabinet Unit Heaters:
 - 1. Install as indicated.
 - 2. Coordinate to ensure correct recess size for recessed units.
- F. Fan-Coil Units:
 - 1. Install as indicated.
 - 2. Coordinate to ensure correct recess size for recessed units.
- G. Units with Hydronic Coils:
 - 1. Provide with shut-off valve on supply piping and tamper-proof, balancing valve with memory stop on return piping.
- H. Units with Cooling Coils: Connect drain pan to condensate drain.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.
- C. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.
- D. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.
- E. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Glycol coils.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 21 14 - Hydronic Specialties.
- D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Installation of duct coils.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
- D. Certificates: Certify that coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors.
- B. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for _____.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Trane Technologies, PLC; _____: www.trane.com/#sle.

2.02 GLYCOL HEATING COILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Trane Technologies, PLC: www.trane.com/#sle.
- B. Tubes: 5/8 inch OD seamless copper or brass arranged in parallel or staggered pattern, expanded into fins, silver brazed joints.

- C. Fins: Aluminum continuous plate type with full fin collars.
- D. Casing: Die formed channel frame of 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel with 3/8 inch mounting holes on 3 inch centers. Provide tube supports for coils longer than 36 inches.
- E. Headers: Cast iron with tubes expanded into header.
- F. Testing: Air test under water to 200 psi for working pressure of 200 psi and 220 degrees F.
- G. Provide with turbulators for enhanced heat transfer
- H. Configuration: Drainable, with threaded plugs in headers for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 1. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casings.
 - 2. Provide frames for maximum three coil sections.
 - 3. Arrange supports to avoid piercing drain pans.
 - 4. Provide airtight seal between coil and duct or casing.
 - 5. Refer to Section 23 31 00.
- C. Protect coils to prevent damage to fins and flanges. Comb out bent fins.
- D. Make connections to coils with unions and flanges.
- E. Hydronic Coils:
 - 1. Hydronic Coils: Connect water supply to leaving air side of coil (counterflow arrangement).
 - 2. Provide shut-off valve on supply line and lockshield balancing valve with memory stop on return line.
 - 3. Locate water supply at bottom of supply header and return water connection at top.
 - 4. Provide manual air vents at high points complete with stop valve.
 - 5. Ensure water coils are drainable and provide drain connection at low points.
 - 6. Refer to Section 23 21 14.
- F. Insulate headers located outside air flow as specified for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 19.
- G. Insulate headers located outside air flow as specified for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 19.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 41
AIR-TO-WATER HEAT PUMP UNIT**PART 1 – GENERAL****1.01 SCOPE**

- A. Provide an Air-to-Water Heat Pump with Heat Recovery and 4-pipe (CHWS/R & HWS/R) units to the type indicated on the drawings or approved equal.
- B. Capacities and types of air-to-water modular heat pump units shall be in accordance with the equipment schedules as shown.
- C. Furnish air-to-water modular heat pump units with all features and accessories scheduled on plans.
- D. Chiller manufacturer must have 10 years of experience (at minimum) producing Air Cooled Heat Recovery chillers that are capable of having different modules operate simultaneously in cooling, water-to-water heating and heating. This does not include air cooled chillers with de-superheaters. If the manufacturer has not been manufacturing these types of equipment for at least ten years, that manufacturer must provide a 10 year full parts and labor warranty.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit complete drawings including cabinet dimensional details and anchor point locations, required clearances, location and sizes of field connections, performance data, electrical wiring diagrams, dry and operation weights, capacity of refrigerant charge (lbs) and all required electrical data.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including any remote panel installation instructions.
- C. Operating and Maintenance manuals: provide two copies of current commercial manuals.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. A manufacturer's extended parts and labor warranty as follows at no additional cost:
 - 1. Compressors: Parts and Labor for 5 years from substantial completion.
 - 2. All other Parts and Labor for 1 year from substantial completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS**2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Chiller shall incorporate scroll type compressors and can consist of multiple 30– ton modules. The refrigerant circuit shall consist of a tandem compressor set, evaporator, refrigerant-to-hot water heat exchanger, air-to-refrigerant heat exchanger, electronic expansion valves, liquid line solenoid valves, filter driers, four-way reversing valve, and control system. A multi-module chiller must be able to produce chilled water and hot water even in the event of a failure of one or more modules.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Modules shall ship wired and charged with refrigerant. All modules shall be factory run tested before shipment on an AHRI certified or third-party verified test stand.
- B. Compressors, heat exchangers, fans, piping and controls shall be mounted on a heavy gauge, powder coated steel frame. Electrical controls, contactors, and relays for each module shall be mounted within that module. Module shall be provided within a steel enclosure suitable for outdoor use. Exposed steel surfaces shall be provided with a powder coat paint finish.
- C. A single module must be tested with Glycol on hot water and chilled water operation and the test report must be provided to the owner and engineer.
- D. All wiring, including communication wiring from the master controller must be factory installed. Each chiller skid must be controlled by a single master controller able to oversee the operation.

of the chiller skid. If the chiller does not have a modular design with a master controller able to be factory wired, the manufacturer must provide a full plant controller system separate from the BMS capable of controlling all heating and cooling operation. If the manufacturer does not provide a plant controller to control flow and chiller mode operation of a non-modular design, the ATC/contractor is responsible for providing the chiller/heater plant controller in addition to their base scope.

- E. Compressors must be designed specifically to produce 130 deg F hot water at 10 deg F ambient in air source heat pump/heat recovery chiller/heater.
- F. Each refrigerant circuit shall include all refrigerant specialties including a properly sized receiver to provide reliable operation down to 10F Ambient. Chiller must be able to reliably produce 130 deg F water at 10 degrees Ambient.
- G. Chiller system must be able to turn down to a single modules flow. Chiller must be capable of variable flow via factory controls and a single set up pumps. If the chiller is not capable, the manufacturer or installing contractor must provide a hot water and chilled water plant controller system and all associated valves, pumps and piping accessories needed to accomplish variable flow

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

2.04 HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Evaporator shall be a brazed plate heat exchanger constructed of 316 stainless steel; designed, tested, and stamped in accordance with UL 1995 code for 650 psig working pressure. The evaporator heat exchanger shall not be mounted above the compressor to eliminate liquid refrigerant migration to the evaporator and potential liquid slugging on start-up.
- B. Auxiliary air-cooled coil shall have aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes and shall be factory leak tested.
- C. Hot water heat exchanger shall be a brazed plate heat exchanger constructed of 316 stainless steel; designed, tested, and stamped in accordance with UL 1995 code for 650 psig working pressure. The heat exchanger shall not be mounted above the compressor to eliminate liquid refrigerant migration to the heat exchanger with consequent liquid slugging on start-up.
- D. Compressor: Each module shall contain two hermetic scroll compressors in a tandem piping arrangement mounted to the module with rubber-in-shear isolators. Each system also includes high discharge pressure and low suction pressure safety cut-outs.

2.05 CENTRAL CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Scheduling of the various compressors shall be performed by a microprocessor-based control system (Master Controller). A new lead compressor is selected every 24 hours to assure even distribution of compressor run time.
- B. The master controller shall monitor and report the following on each refrigeration system:
 - 1. Discharge Pressure Fault
 - 2. Suction Pressure Fault
 - 3. Compressor Winding Temperature
 - 4. Suction Temperature
 - 5. Evaporator Leaving Chilled Water Temp.
 - 6. Condenser Leaving Hot Water Temp
- C. The master controller shall be powered by the chillers single point power connection and shall monitor and report the following system parameters:
 - 1. Chilled Water Entering and Leaving Temperature
 - 2. Discharge Refrigerant Temperature
 - 3. Proof of Chilled Water Flow

4. Hot Water Entering and Leaving Temperature
 5. Discharge Refrigerant Temperature
 6. Proof of Hot Water Flow
- D. An out of tolerance indication from these controls or sensors shall cause a “fault” indication at the master controller and shutdown of that compressor with the transfer of load requirements to the next available compressor. In the case of a system fault the entire chiller will be shut down. When a fault occurs, the master controller shall record conditions at the time of the fault and store the data for recall. This information shall be capable of being recalled through the keypad of the master controller and displayed on the master controller’s two- line, 40-character back-lit LCD. A history of faults shall be maintained including date and time of day of each fault (up to the last 20 occurrences).
- E. Individual monitoring of leaving chilled water temperatures from each refrigeration system shall be programmed to protect against freeze-up. Individual monitoring of leaving hot water temperatures from each refrigeration system shall be programmed to protect against high head pressure conditions.
- F. Operation:
1. The control system shall monitor entering and leaving chilled water and hot water temperatures to determine both the chilled water and hot water system demand. The control system will use the demand to make staging mode (cooling, heating, or simultaneous heat recovery) decisions and select the number of compressors required to operate. Mode decisions shall be available from the controller as well as via remote input. Response times and set points shall be adjustable. The system shall provide for variable time between compressor sequencing and temperature sensing to optimize chiller performance at varying loads.
 2. Modules shall be able to provide the following capabilities:
 - a. Full cooling capacity with zero need for hot water.
 - b. Full cooling capacity with ability to modulate the amount of hot water output between a minimum and maximum value by varying amount of refrigerant routed to the air-to-refrigerant condenser coil.
- G. Interoperability
1. The chiller shall be capable of interfacing to a building automation system. Interface shall be accomplished using an Interoperability Web portal and shall be capable of communication over BACNet, Modbus or LON.
 2. Chiller shall have external inputs and outputs to be compatible with the building management system to include remote start/stop capability and cooling alarm output.
 3. Each refrigerant circuit shall include all refrigerant specialties including a properly sized dynamic receiver to provide reliable operation down to 40 F ambient.
- H. Single Point Power Connection

2.06 SAFETIES, CONTROLS AND OPERATION

- A. The chiller safety controls shall be provided (minimum) as follows:
1. Low evaporator refrigerant pressure
 2. Loss of water flow through the evaporator
 3. High condenser refrigerant pressure
 4. High compressor motor temperature
 5. Low suction gas temperature
 6. Low leaving evaporator water temperature
- B. Failure of chiller to start or chiller shutdown due to any of the above safety cutouts shall be annunciated by display of the appropriate diagnostic description at the unit control panel. This annunciation will be in plain English. Alphanumeric codes shall be unacceptable.

- C. The chiller shall be furnished with a master controller as an integral portion of the chiller control circuitry to provide the following functions:
 - 1. Provide automatic chiller shutdown during periods when the load level decreases below the normal operating requirements of the chiller. Upon an increase in load, the chiller shall automatically restart.
 - 2. Provisions for connection to automatically enable the chiller from a remote energy management system.
 - 3. The control panel shall provide alphanumeric display showing all system parameters in the English language with numeric data in English units.
- D. Normal Chiller Operation
 - 1. When chiller is enabled, the factory supplied master controller modulates the chiller capacity from minimum to maximum as required by building load.
 - 2. The chiller control system shall respond to entering water temperature and will have an integral reset based on entering water temperature to provide for efficient operation at part-load conditions.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEM FLUSHING PROCEDURE

- A. Prior to connecting the chiller to the building chilled water loop, the piping shall be flushed with a detergent and hot water (110-130° F) mixture to remove previously accumulated dirt and other organic residue. In old piping systems with heavy encrustation of inorganic materials consult a water treatment specialist for proper passivation and/or removal of these contaminants.
- B. During the flushing a 30 mesh (max.) Y-strainers (or acceptable equivalent) shall be in place in the system piping and examined periodically as necessary to remove collected residue. The use of on-board chiller strainers shall not be acceptable. The flushing process shall take no less than six hours or until the strainers, when examined after each flushing, are clean. Old systems with heavy encrustation shall be flushed for a minimum of 24 hours and may take as long as 48 hours before the filters run clean. Detergent and acid concentrations shall be used in strict accordance with the respective chemical manufacturers instructions. After flushing with the detergent and/or dilute acid concentrations the system loop shall be purged with clean water for at least one hour to ensure that all residual cleaning chemicals have been flushed out.
- C. Before supplying water to the chiller, the Water Treatment Specification shall be consulted for requirements regarding the water quality during chiller operation. The appropriate chiller manufacturer's service literature shall be available to the operator and/or service contractor and consulted for guidelines concerning preventative maintenance and of-season shutdown procedures.

3.02 WATER TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Supply water for the chilled water circuit shall be analyzed and treated by a professional water treatment specialist who is familiar with the operating conditions and materials of construction specified for the chiller's heat exchangers, headers and associated piping. Cycles of concentration shall be controlled such that recirculated water quality for modular chillers using 316 stainless steel brazed plate heat exchangers and carbon steel headers is maintained within these parameters:
 - 1. Greater than 7 and less than 9
 - 2. Less than 1000 ppm
 - 3. 30 to 500 ppm
 - 4. 30 to 500 ppm
 - 5. Less than 200 ppm

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 84 16.33
PORTABLE DEHUMIDIFIERS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Portable Dehumidification Units.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dehumidifier shall be functionally tested at the manufacturer's factory and shipped complete with all components necessary to maintain normal operation.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Munters.
- B. AprilAire.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEMS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Dehumidifier shall be of the non-cycling sorption type with a single desiccant rotary structure.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Process volume: 75-150 SCFM.
 - 2. Capacity: 4.8 lb/hr

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Casing:
 - 1. The casing will be fabricated as a unitized body with welded aluminum construction.
 - 2. Access panel shall allow access for inspection or servicing without disconnecting ducting or electrical wiring
 - 3. Full face contact pressure seals shall be provided to separate the process and reactivation air streams and eliminate detrimental leakage of air or moisture with static pressure differentials of up to 3" of water gauge.
- B. Reactivation Heater
 - 1. Reactivation energy modulation shall be stepless solid state proportioning type.
- C. Filters
- D. Fans
- E. Motors
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Airflow balancing dampers to be furnished.
 - 2. Humidistat for on/off control.
 - 3. Constant process blower
- G. Dessicant:

1. The rotary structure shall be a monolithic fabricated extended surface consisting of inert silicates reinforced with uniform diameter glass fibers.
2. The fabricated structure shall be smooth and continuous in the direction of airflow without interruptions or sandwich layers which restrict airflow or create a leakage path at joining surfaces.
3. Desiccant shall not channel, cake or fracture due to repeated temperature and moisture cycling.
4. Materials of construction shall be water washable, non-toxic and NFPA 255-ASTM E84 compliant.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 25 00 00
INTEGRATED AUTOMATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Description of Integrated Automation system(s), quality expectations, materials and general requirements.

1.02 SYSTEM(S) DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a central system interface to be located as desired by owner to allow for modification and monitoring of the system including an touch screen system controller and a network connection for remote control/access.
- B. Seal all pipe, conduit, wire and race-way penetrations through, and system specialties in, general construction within the procedure room to prevent air leakage into and from the room. Review air sealing means, methods and materials with the C.M. to ascertain project requirements and standards prior to bid.

1.03 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. DIVISION 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements
- B. DIVISION 01 - General Requirements
- C. DIVISION 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
- D. DIVISION 22 - Plumbing
- E. DIVISION 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
- F. DIVISION 26 - Electrical

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See SECTION 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Common work results for integrated automation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- B. Section 25 08 00 - Commissioning of Integrated Automation.
- C. Section 25 35 00 - Integrated Automation Instrumentation and Terminal Devices for HVAC.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cloud: Virtual private or rented server data hosting service.
- B. FDD: Fault detection and diagnostics.
- C. ECM: Energy conservation measure.
- D. GUI: Graphical user interface.
- E. HMI: Human machine interface or operator interface.
- F. I-O: Input and output objects or points or field-interfaced devices.
- G. IT: Information Technology or Computer-Network Agent.
- H. OEM: Original equipment manufacturer or factory-provided.
- I. O&M: Operations and maintenance.
- J. Point-to-Point: Device to device or system to device interconnectivity reference.
- K. RO: Read-only access to controller and system.
- L. RW: Read and write access to controller and system.
- M. Virtual: Software-coordinated.
- N. Integrated Automation:
 - 1. ATC: Automated temperature controls.
 - 2. BMS: Building management system or integrated automation for buildings.
- O. Operator Interface:
 - 1. AWS: Advanced workstation or administrator workstation.
 - 2. EWS: Engineer's workstation or management workstation.
 - 3. HMI Screen: OD or operator display or user interface (UI).
 - 4. OD: Operator display or HMI panel screen or graphic terminal.
 - 5. OWS: Operator's workstation or supervisory workstation.
 - 6. Terminal Device: Same as OD or HMI.
 - 7. User Interface (UI): Same as OD, HMI screen or terminal device.
- P. Controllers or Local Control Units (LCUs):
 - 1. AAC: Advanced application controller or programmable controller.
 - 2. ASC: Application specific controller or pre-programmed controller.
 - 3. BC: Building controller or network supervisory controller.
 - 4. DDC: Distributed digital controller or direct digital controller.
 - 5. NC: Network supervisory controller or building controller.
 - 6. OEM: Original equipment manufacturer controller.
 - 7. PAC: Programmable automation controller.

8. PLC: Programmable logical controller.
9. RTU: Remote terminal unit or small DDC, ASC, SA or SS.
10. SA: Smart actuator or network-connected actuated device.
11. Smart I/O or I/O: Remote input-output device.
12. SS: Smart sensor or network-connected sensor.

Q. Communication:

1. BBMD: Broadcast management device.
2. GEN: General.
3. GW: Gateway.
4. Protocol: Communications language, default to BACnet MS/TP for field devices and BACnet/IP for supervisory devices unless otherwise indicated per ASHRAE Std 135.
5. RTR: Router.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Interconnectivity Coordination:
 1. Furnish and install control and monitoring products with appurtenances external to Divisions 23 and 25 ensuring full Division 25 compatibility of direct or integrated interconnectivity.
 2. Furnish Division 23-specified equipment such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, refrigeration systems, air compressors and others with their respective controls as indicated in their respective sections ensuring full Division 25 compatibility in terms of direct or integrated interconnectivity.
- C. Comply with existing Owner Information Technology standards and procedures to install new equipment, devices, and networks.
- D. Resources: Provide dedicated on-site personnel that cannot be shared with other projects unless permitted by Owner including:
 1. Project manager.
 2. Project engineer.
 3. Project field engineer.
 4. Project technicians.
 5. Project installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- C. Installer's qualification statement.
- D. Review submittals of interfaced products and systems, including, but not limited to:
- E. Submission Format:
 1. Softbound: Submit packages using the portable document format (PDF) unless stated otherwise via ftp site.
- F. IT Submittal: Detailed network riser drawings to Owner's IT division and Architect for review.
- G. Submittal Package:

1. Title sheet.
 2. Detail Drawings:
 - a. LCU per Section 25 14 00.
 - b. I-O device terminations including wire and cable schedules.
 - c. Panel-mounted or junction box-mounted products.
 - d. Network terminations including wire, cable, and fiber schedules.
 3. Network Riser Drawings:
 - a. Detailed single line diagram indicating:
 - 1) Operator interfaces, controllers, and networking components.
 - 2) Location Reference: Specific building room where device is to be located.
 - 3) Address Reference: IP or subnet-instance address per device. Show common subnet mask and gateway addresses with firewall on each sheet.
 - 4) Bill of Materials: Installed products including software.
 - b. Graphic panel samples of HMI network riser interface if different than main diagrams.
 - c. HMI Navigation Scheme: Indicating smaller graphic panel samples for proposed system navigation.
 4. System or Equipment Drawings:
 - a. System and equipment schematic diagrams.
 - b. I-O Riser Schematics: Controller connectivity diagrams and controller schedule references for typical work, including, but not limited to, packaged equipment and terminal units.
 - c. Panel Diagrams: Sub-panels, terminal devices per Section 25 35 00 and complete bill of materials.
 - d. I-O Schedules: Bill of materials and sequence of operations.
 - e. Graphic Panels: Proposed samples.
 5. Integrated Device Drawings: 'System or Equipment Drawings' format, include object (point) reference tables.
 6. Product Data: Product data sheets for each item for this project, with components and accessories.
- H. Closeout or As-Build:
1. Software Schedules: List all installed software including controller codes and include a soft-copy of each for Owner use.
 2. References:
 - a. Calibration Certificates: Factory or field generated as applicable.
 - b. Construction Administration: Red-mark submittal drawings to show issued reference numbers for issued documents such as requests for information and field directives.
 - c. Electrical: Red-mark scope-related construction drawings to show installed raceway, cable, wire, and tubing.
 - d. LEED: Provide documents and test reports required by Section 01 33 29.02 - Sustainable Design Reporting - LEED v4.
 3. O&M Data: List of components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions.
 4. Software: Copy of software provided under this section.
 5. Warranty executed in Owner's name.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide products of the latest technology available unless specified.
- B. Provide products and appurtenance required to meet the functional intent of the complete integrated automation effort.
- C. Maintenance Contract: Within 25 miles of project site.

1.08 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in unopened manufacturer's packaging until installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Type: Provide warranties for a period of one-year, beginning on Date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Warranty Letter:
 - a. Notify: Submit draft for Owner review after substantial job completion.
 - b. Acceptance: Receipt of signed-off copy or completion of listed punch-list items.
 - 2. Coordination:
 - a. Request: Provide feedback no later than two hours from initial request.
 - b. Service: Execute applicable full warranty work no later than two business days from initial request.
 - 3. Products: Repair or replace due to defect or malfunction.
 - 4. Interface: Repair or replace product interface such as wiring, cables, tubing, and related interconnecting media due to defect or malfunction.
 - 5. Software:
 - a. Controller-end: Debug and correct defect or malfunction.
 - b. Computer-end or Server-end: Apply manufacturer patch, update or replacement as required to correct defect, malfunction or security flaw.
 - c. Add-on Products: Replace with next available version after three consecutive issues such as defect, malfunction or security flaw.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate flow stations flow stations, flow probes, pipe wells, pressure sensor tips, valves, dampers, meters, actuators, air compressors, and accessories with Division 23 requirements.
- B. Coordinate power meters, current sensors, current switches, and accessories with Division 26 requirements.
- C. Raceways, Cable, and Wires: Install per NECA 1 following project proposed or pre-defined routes. Field verify and ensure that installed items will not inhibit access to any device or limit service clearances of nearby equipment.
- D. Terminations: Leave minimum 4-inch of loop per cable or wire end to ease future servicing needs. Accommodate excess neatly turned into a loop inside junction box, device access box or control panel wire duct as applicable.
- E. Panel-mounted Items: Install per NECA 1 and leave a minimum sub-panel blank space capacity of 20 percent. Cap any unused panel box penetrations.
- F. Identification: Identify and tag installed components as follows:
 - 1. Panels:
 - a. Door: Fasten a 1-1/4 inch blue nameplate tag with 1 inch white characters.
 - b. Sub-panel Items: Apply a 1/2 inch adhesive tag suitable for damp harsh environment with 1/4 inch black characters per item. Identify and tag remote electrical panel/breaker panel feed and remote data closet with switch port as well.
 - 2. Raceway, Cable and Wires: Comply with Section 26 05 53. Tag each cable or conductor with both hardware and software tags when different. Include the power supply voltage only on the conductors powering the end device. Label hardwired interlocks as "Safety Interlocks".
 - 3. Other devices: Comply with Section 23 05 53 requirements.

- G. Passive Sensors Signal Adjustment: Measure and add sensor wiring resistance to controller input definition settings to ensure accurate temperature readings.
- H. Control Schematics: Provide wall-fastened laminated copy of related drawings such as schematics, wiring diagrams, schedules, and sequences of operation per system or equipment.
- I. Execute integrated automation software installation per Section 25 15 00.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional quality requirements.
- B. Verify that products were installed per manufacturer instructions.
- C. Verify that all furnished only products were installed by others per respective manufacturer instructions.
- D. TAB Support: Provide a minimum of two (2) resources to assist with test requirements specified in Section 23 05 93 for one week.
- E. Field Verifications:
 - 1. Test LCU to I-O wiring and verify field raceway and cable tags.
 - 2. Test LCU programming and apply cable resistance differences to passive devices.
 - 3. Test LCU controllability and tune loops until attaining specified performance.
 - 4. Test HMI to LCU connectivity wiring links and verify raceway and cable tags.
 - 5. Test LCU-related HMI configuration such as panels, interface navigation, and alarms.
 - 6. Test LCU-related HMI schedules, data logging setup and report generation features.
 - 7. Completion: Mark LCU-related submittal sheets, schedules, and graphic panels upon completion of listed field verifications and include with submittals.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional cleaning requirements.
- B. Execute housekeeping measures by keeping work areas neat, clean all the time.
- C. Recycle or dispose discarded packaging, materials, and pieces as per contract guidelines.

3.04 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements, for commissioning requirements.
- B. Commissioning (Cx) Support: Provide a single technical resource to assist Commissioning Agent (CxA) with execution of tests and procedures specified in Sections 25 08 00 and 01 91 14 - Commissioning Authority Responsibilities for equipment or systems interfaced under this division as follows:
 - 1. HVAC System: Four hours.
 - 2. HVAC Equipment: One hour.
 - 3. HVAC Terminal Unit: 1/4 hour.
 - 4. Integrated Equipment: 1/2 hour.
- C. Validation Service Support: Provide a single technical resource to assist Owner-engaged testing agency to perform tests associated with applied work under this division as follows:
 - 1. HVAC System: 40 hours.
 - 2. HVAC Equipment: One week.
 - 3. HVAC Terminal Unit: 1/2 day.
 - 4. Integrated Equipment: One day.
- D. Validation Service: Release equipment or system to Validation Engineer or Agent to schedule formal IQ (Installation Qualification), OQ (Operational Qualification) and PQ (Performance Qualification) tests as applicable.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
 - 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of one day of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
 - 5. Report: Documented list of attendees, provide tests and issue attendance certificates.
 - 6. Document: Develop training materials for internal use in the form of a training manual.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Clean, adjust, lubricate, and calibrate devices, sensors, panels, and thermostats.
- C. Perform random system diagnostics on items such as field controllers and front-end devices such as workstations, laptops, notebooks, tablets, servers, printers, and related intercommunication devices.
- D. Execute system maintenance tasks and consumable replacements as listed on the O&M Manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF INTEGRATED AUTOMATION**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Integrated automation commissioning requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Section 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls.
- C. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
- D. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- E. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of design.
- B. CD: Construction documents.
- C. CFR: Current facility requirements.
- D. Cx: Commissioning.
- E. CxA: Commissioning agent or authority.
- F. CxP: Commissioning plan.
- G. Cx Process: Quality-focused documented OPR compliance verification.
- H. Cx Team: Commissioning group consisting of CxA, Owner, Architect, Design-Builder, and Contractor as applicable.
- I. EBCx: Existing building commissioning process or retrocommissioning.
- J. FG: Facility guide or construction standard.
- K. FPT: Functional performance test within Cx Process.
- L. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality.
- M. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design.
- N. M&V: Measurement and verification within FPT.
- O. OPR: Owner project requirements for BoD. May include CFR and FG.
- P. O&M: Operation and maintenance.
- Q. PFC: Prefunctional checks or installation (verification) checks within Cx Process.
- R. PPE: Personal protection equipment or safety gear.
- S. QA: Quality assurance or manufacturer installation instructions.
- T. QC: Quality control or manufacturer reviewed installation.
- U. TAB: Testing, adjusting and balancing of mechanical systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACG Cx Guideline - ACG Commissioning Guideline for Building Owners, Design Professionals, and Commissioning Service Providers; 2005.
- B. ASHRAE Guideline 0 - The Commissioning Process; 2013.
- C. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

- D. ASHRAE Guideline 4 - Preparation of Operations and Maintenance Documentation for HVAC&R Systems; 2019.
- E. ASHRAE Std 202 - Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems; 2018, with Addendum (2023).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cx Process activities will be executed by each respective subcontractor, installer or manufacturer representative unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Cx Phase Participation:
 - 1. Construction: Assist CxA to execute the Cx Process in full coordination with the Cx Team.
 - 2. Post-construction: Complete CxA deferred seasonal tasks as directed.
- C. Meetings:
 - 1. Include a two hour time allowance for weekly Cx progress meetings during the entire construction schedule.
 - 2. Allow a maximum of 10 meetings over the required allowance to address items such as issues, field order directives, or non-compliance work reviews.
 - 3. Post-construction: Include a one month time allowance to execute pending activities and attend related meetings.
- D. Record Drawings: Keep CxA informed of approved changes, change orders, substitutions, compromises, or variances as products are installed. Revise and resubmit record drawings with associated product data and related documents to update approved submittal package.
- E. Substantial Completion Review: Verify that systems, subsystems, assemblies, equipment, and components were installed according to record drawings, specifications, codes, manufacturer's recommendations, industry accepted standards, and other contract requirements. Provide a report listing Cx Team applied resolutions for conflicting requirements or references.
- F. Field Safety: Restrict equipment access to any Cx Team participant without PPE.
- G. Standard Acceptance Tests: Specified operational checkouts, detailed testing procedures, calibrations, and adjustments are to be coordinated and executed as directed by CxA.
- H. Coordinate with Divisions 23 and 26 to execute FPT's for Utility monitored systems through the integrated automation system (BAS).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide CxA with a verified copy of approved submittals with O&M Manuals.
- B. Provide CxA with a copy of signed-off, timestamped Cx field reports as they are completed.
- C. Documentation: Provide printed copies of graphic panels, M&V (trend) logs, product data, system screen captures, calibration certificates, other division-specific items, and applicable nonconformity reports as requested for inclusion into the Cx manual in compliance with ASHRAE Guideline 4.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Review ASHRAE Guideline 0 and ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 to establish the typical Cx Process means and methods as well as a source of related form templates.
- B. Provide a QA report listing alignment or discrepancies between listed documents applicable to:
 - 1. Commissioning:
 - a. Pre-design review report and CxP.
 - b. OPR and BoD.
 - c. Plans and specifications.

- C. Review drawings, logic diagrams, protective device settings, engineering studies, and other pertinent information to confirm alignment with work scope.
- D. Approved Submittal Review: Underline and apply bold font on the following key information:
 - 1. Schedules: List specific days and hours when the system is set to its assigned modes such as occupied, unoccupied, custom, holiday, and OFF.
 - 2. Setpoints with respective setbacks, tolerances, and deadband ranges.
 - 3. Modes of Operation: Normal, backup, emergency, seasonal, holiday, and others with specific descriptions related to energy management, fire alarm, and smoke control.
 - 4. Content Review: Complies with Appendix B of ACG Cx Guideline requirements.
 - 5. Submittal First Page: Include a signed-off letter confirming that selected products and components were chosen and sized according to design criteria to meet or exceed listed functional requirements.
- E. Coordinate internal activities to align quality control readiness with construction schedule.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00, for additional requirements in terms of mock-ups, manufacturer services, external testing and inspecting agency support.
- B. Maintain a field copy of plans, specifications, approved submittals, and related O&M manuals.
- C. Total Quality Management (TQM also referred to as Internal QA-QC):
 - 1. Coordinate Section 23 08 00 with IAQ work execution in compliance with Section 01 57 19.
 - 2. Coordinate Section 23 05 93 with TAB work execution.
 - 3. Ensure installed systems, products, and components are ready for Cx Process.

3.03 COMMISSIONING

- A. Test and Measurement Equipment.
 - 1. Bring per Cx Team resource:
 - a. Two-way radio set.
 - b. Multi-meter and signal generator.
 - c. Equipment or controller specific field interface.
 - d. Portable data loggers for non-interfaced equipment.
 - 2. Accuracy: Each test and measurement equipment is to be of sufficient quality and accuracy to verify system specified performance with minimum tolerance levels.
 - 3. Calibration:
 - a. Each test and measurement equipment is to have an affixed calibration tag.
 - b. Tag is to show original calibration date and latest non-expired calibration date.
 - c. Add a copy of applicable calibration certificate per Cx Process generated report.
 - 4. Equipment-Specific Accessories: Where special testing equipment, tools, and instruments are required in order to accomplish the functional testing of a specific piece of equipment then provide these at no extra cost to Owner for use after job completion.
 - 5. Data Logging: Use integrated automation (BAS) and portable data loggers for M&V of CxA requested points (objects) over a time period of two weeks. Then download and provide a copy using CSV file format. As a minimum include timestamped:
 - a. Stage cycle change of state, both command and status.
 - b. Optimum start-stop change of state, both command and status.
 - c. Primary air handling units:
 - 1) Supply, mixed, and return temperature.
 - 2) Supply, return, exhaust, and intake flow, as applicable.
 - 3) Motor kW for supply and exhaust units including restroom exhaust.
 - d. Outdoor air temperature, humidity, CO₂, and pressure as applicable.
 - e. Terminal Unit: Zone points with flow, local heat command, and occupancy mode.

- 1) Supply flow.
- 2) Zone humidity and CO₂.
- 3) Box flow and heating command, as applicable.
- 4) Supply and zone temperatures.

B. Prefunctional Checklists:

1. Development: Assist CxA to develop checklists by modifying submitted point (object) schedules with the addition of the following "check in the box" marking column fields:
 - a. Point-to-point Verification: End to end components including hardware, wiring, tubing, tags, and related appurtenances are installed properly.
 - b. Graphic Panel Verification: Point (object) shown on assigned graphic panel(s) displaying the same process value as on the field side.
 - c. Point Signal Verification: After specific point (object) testing.
 - 1) Binary (Digital) Dry/Wet Input:
 - (a) Force or shunt monitored device to open or close to verify actual change of state.
 - (b) Include electromechanical or pneumatic relay interface(s).
 - (c) For wet points use the services of a qualified electrician.
 - 2) Analog Input: Apply on the field end a 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of the signal range using a calibrated active/passive signal generator.
 - 3) Binary (Digital) Dry/Wet Output: Command point to On/Off or Open/Close and observe actual change of state on the field.
 - 4) Analog Output: Command point to 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent signal range and measure field end received signal end with a calibrated multimeter.
 - d. Point Alarm Verification: Applicable alarm configuration is verified and tested.
 - e. Setpoint Verification: Assigned setpoints and setbacks are verified and tested.
 - f. M&V Data Verification: Applicable point (object) trend data captures are verified as enabled and recording.
 - g. Safety-interlock Status: System or equipment hardwired circuit is verified and tested.
 - h. Write-in Fields: Add three lines at the lower end of the schedule sheet where the first line gets assigned for technician signature and date, the second line for its printed name, and the third line to indicate any comments or concerns.
2. Pre-functional Cx Process:
 - a. Assign two field technicians familiar with the installation to execute CxA generated installation and start-up checklists.
 - b. Return timestamped, signed-off forms no later than two days after execution.
3. Nonconformity: The CxA reserves the right to stop the process if more than three discrepancies are found. Contractor to finish incomplete work, correct deficiencies, and address potential schedule delays.

C. Functional Performance Test:

1. Development: Assist CxA to develop test forms using submittal-listed control sequences, schedules, and setpoints per system or equipment.
2. Functional Performance Cx Process:
 - a. Assign two field technicians familiar with the installation to execute CxA witnessed sequence tests and performance verifications.
 - b. Integrated Automation Verification:
 - c. Setpoint Verification: Ensure point (object) setpoint, setback, maximum, and minimum settings were applied per contract documents for the following items.
 - 1) Flow and pressure, with values within five percent of TAB report figures.
 - 2) Temperature, humidity, CO₂, and other monitored setpoints.
 - d. Sequences of Operation (FPT's): Execute in compliance with ASHRAE Std 202.

- e. Mock-season Test: Simulate summer, winter, and shoulder season ambient conditions to test system response and switchover performance.
 - f. Seasonal Testing: Schedule a deferred field condition assessment prior to executing deferred FPT's. Fill and deliver a discrepancy report in the event of discovering potential delaying issues like pending warranty work, modifications, or damage.
3. Nonconformity: The CxA reserves the right to stop the process if more than three discrepancies are found. Contractor to finish incomplete work, correct deficiencies, and address potential schedule delays.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training:
- 1. Execute division-related training as instructed and directed by CxA in compliance with Section 01 79 00 requirements.
 - 2. Organize division-related training to include specific subjects about installed system, equipment, and components.
 - 3. Red mark with a diagonal line non-applicable articles included on the O&M Manual and training related handouts prior to formal CxA turnover.
 - 4. Record training sessions using professional recording service provider. Provide an electronic copy of each recorded session.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 09 12
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Variable frequency controllers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2006.
- B. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2006.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2014.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate field test and inspection procedures and test results.
- E. Operation Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.
- F. Maintenance Data: NEMA ICS 7.1. Include routine preventive maintenance schedule.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Air Filters: Two of each type.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Reliance Electric/Rockwell Automation: www.reliance.com.
- B. Siemens Energy & Automation: www.sea.siemens.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Variable Frequency Controllers: Enclosed controllers suitable for operating the indicated loads, in conformance with requirements of NEMA ICS 7. Select unspecified features and options in accordance with NEMA ICS 3.1.
 - 1. Employ microprocessor-based inverter logic isolated from power circuits.
 - 2. Design for ability to operate controller with motor disconnected from output.
 - 3. Design to attempt five automatic restarts following fault condition before locking out and requiring manual restart.
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for equipment application in places regularly open to the public.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.03 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Rated Input Voltage: 240 volts, single phase, 60 Hertz.
- B. Motor Nameplate Voltage: 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hertz.
- C. Displacement Power Factor: Between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over entire range of operating speed and load.
- D. Operating Ambient: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
- E. Volts Per Hertz Adjustment: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- F. Current Limit Adjustment: 60 to 110 percent of rated.
- G. Acceleration Rate Adjustment: 0.5 to 30 seconds.
- H. Deceleration Rate Adjustment: 1 to 30 seconds.
- I. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: Provide integral digital display to indicate output voltage, output frequency, and output current.
- B. Status Indicators: Separate indicators for overcurrent, overvoltage, ground fault, overtemperature, and input power ON.
- C. Furnish HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC selector switch and manual speed control.
- D. Include undervoltage release.
- E. Control Power Source: Separate circuit.
- F. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- G. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.

- H. Manual Bypass: Furnish contactor, motor running overload protection, and short circuit protection for full voltage, non-reversing operation of the motor. Include isolation switch to allow maintenance of inverter during bypass operation.
- I. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.
- J. Wiring Terminations: Match conductor materials and sizes indicated.
- K. Network Interface: A LonWorks network interface shall be provided to allow the EMCS to monitor the energy savings and performance of the VFD. The network communication interface shall not be used for control, only monitoring. All control shall be hard wired.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface is suitable for controller installation.
- B. Do not install controller until building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- C. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.
- D. Identify variable frequency controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of controllers for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Thermostats.
- B. Humidistats.
- C. Control valves.
- D. Automatic dampers.
- E. Damper operators.
- F. Time clocks.
- G. Miscellaneous accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Thermostats and Other Exposed Sensors: One of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Contracting Officer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enamelled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.03 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Pattern:
 - 1. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - a. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
 - 2. Hydronic Systems:
 - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
 - c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
 - d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
- B. Globe Pattern:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 - 2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
 - 3. Hydronic Systems:
 - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel.
 - c. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

- d. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics, three way valves linear characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.
- C. Butterfly Pattern:
 - 1. Iron body, bronze disc, resilient replaceable seat for service to 180 degrees F wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
 - 2. Hydronic Systems:
 - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - b. Size for 1 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- D. Electronic Operators:
 - 1. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated on freeze, fire, or temperature protection.
 - 2. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.
- E. Radiation Valves:
 - 1. Bronze body, bronze trim, 2 or 3 port as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, union and threaded ends.
 - 2. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - 3. Size for 3 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
 - 4. Operators (Modulating): Self contained, linear motorized actuator with approximately 3/4 inch stroke, 60 second full travel with transformer and SPDT contacts: 24 v DC, 6 watt maximum input.

2.04 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft/min and 4 inches wg.
- I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- J. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.

2.05 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - 1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 - 2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
- B. Pilot Positioners: Starting point adjustable from 2 to 12 psig and operating span adjustable from 5 to 13 psig.
- C. Electric Operators:
 - 1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

D. Inlet Vane Operators:

1. High pressure with pilot positioners and sufficient force to move vanes when fan is started with vanes in closed position. Return vane operator to closed position on fan shutdown.

2.06 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS**A. Temperature Sensors:**

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Veris Industries: www.veris.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Use RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
3. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
4. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
5. Temperature sensing device must be compatible with project DDC controllers.
6. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. RTD:
 - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 4) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F minimum.
 - 5) Range: Minus 40 degrees F through 220 degrees F minimum.
 - b. Temperature Transmitter:
 - 1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.
 - 2) Output: 4 - 20 mA.
 - c. Sensing Range:
 - 1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
 - 2) Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's when RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input.
 - d. Wire Resistance:
 - 1) Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F due to wire resistance.
 - 2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.
 - e. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
 - f. Room Temperature Sensors:
 - 1) Construct for wall box mounting.
 - 2) Provide the following:
 - (a) Setpoint reset slide switch with an adjustable temperature range.
 - (b) Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.
 - (c) Momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
 - (d) Analog thermometer.
 - g. Insertion Elements:
 - 1) Use in ducts not affected by temperature stratification or smaller than 11 sq inches.

- 2) Provide dry type, insertion elements for liquids, installed in immersion wells, with minimum insertion length of 2.5 inches.
- B. Humidity Sensors:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Veris Industries: www.veris.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Duct Mounted and Outdoor Sensor: Voltage type encased in a die-cast metal, weather-proof housing.
 - a. Input Power, Voltage Type: Class 2; 12-30 VDC/24 VAC, 15mA max.
 - b. Input Power, mA Type: Class 2; Loop powered 12-30 VDC only, 30 mA max.
 - c. Output Voltage type: 3-wire observed polarity.
 - d. Output mA type: 2-wire, not polarity sensitive (clipped and capped).
 - e. Humidity:
 - 1) HS Element: Digitally profiled thin-film capacitive.
 - 2) Accuracy 1 percent at 10 to 80 percent relative humidity at 77 degrees F, multi-point calibration, NIST traceable.
 - (a) Plus/minus 1 percent at 20-40 percent RH in mA output mode; (multi-point calibration, NIST traceable).
 - 3) Scaling: 0-100 percent RH.
 - f. Temperature Effect:
 - 1) Duct Mounted: Plus/minus 0.18 percent per degree F.
 - 2) Outdoor Mounted: 4-20mA version: $(0.0013 \times \%RH \times (T_{\text{degreeC}} - 25))$.
 - g. Hysteresis: 1.5 percent typical.
 - h. Linearity: Included in accuracy specification.
 - i. Reset Rate: 24 hours.
 - j. Stability: Plus/minus 1 percent @ 68 degrees F (20 degrees C) annually, for two years.
 - k. Temperature Monitoring:
 - 1) Temperature Transmitter Output: Digital, 4-20mA (clipped & capped) or 0-5V/0-10V output.
 - (a) HO Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 2.3 degrees F.
 - (b) HD Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 degree F.
 - l. Operating Environment:
 - 1) Operating Humidity Range: 0 to 100 percent RH noncondensing.
 - 2) Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 degrees F to 122 degrees F.
- C. Static Pressure (Air Pressure) Sensors:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Veris Industries: www.veris.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
 3. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
 4. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
 5. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.
- D. Equipment Operation (Current) Sensors:
1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.

3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- E. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

2.07 THERMOSTATS

- A. Outdoor Reset Thermostat:
 1. Remote bulb or bimetal rod and tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable setpoint.
 2. Scale range: -10 to 70 degrees F.
- B. Airstream Thermostats:
 1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint in middle of range and adjustable throttling range.
 2. Averaging service remote bulb element: 7.5 feet.
- C. Electric Low Limit Duct Thermostat:
 1. Snap acting, single pole, single throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below setpoint,
 2. Bulb length: Minimum 20 feet.
 3. Provide one thermostat for every 20 sq ft of coil surface.

2.08 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Seven day programming switch timer with synchronous timing motor and seven day dial, continuously charged Ni-cad battery driven power failure 8 hour carry over and multiple switch trippers to control systems for minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output switches.

2.09 TRANSMITTERS

- A. Building Static Pressure Transmitter:
 1. One pipe, direct acting, double bell, scale range 0.01 to 6.0 inch wg positive or negative, and sensitivity of 0.0005 inch wg. Transmit electronic signal to receiver with matching scale range.
- B. Pressure Transmitters:
 1. One pipe direct acting indicating type for gas, liquid, or steam service, range suitable for system, proportional electronic output.
- C. Air Pressure Transmitters:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Veris Industries: www.veris.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. General: Provide dry media differential pressure transducers to monitor duct pressure.
 - a. Media Compatibility: Dry air.
 - b. Input Power: Class 2; 12-30 VDC; 2 - wire: 20 mA max.
 - c. Output: Field selectable, 2-wire, loop-powered 4-20 mA (DC only, clipped & capped).
 - d. Pressure Ranges: 4 and 7, field selectable.
 - e. Response Time:
 - 1) Standard: T95 in 20 seconds.
 - 2) Fast: T95 in 2 seconds.
 - 3) Switch selectable.
 - f. Mode: Switch selectable, unidirectional.
 - g. Display:
 - 1) Signed 3-1/2 digit LCD, indicates pressure.
 - 2) Overrange indicator.

- h. Proof Pressure (pressure differential): 3 psid.
 - i. Burst Pressure (pressure differential): 5 psid.
 - j. Accuracy: Plus/minus 1 percent f.s. (full scale) of selected range (combined linearity & hysteresis).
 - k. Temperature Effect (per transmitter size):
 - 1) 1 inch w.c.: 2.0 percent per degree C.
 - l. Zero Drift (1-year) (per transmitter size):
 - 1) 1 inch w.c.: 2 percent maximum.
 - m. Zero adjust: Pushbutton auto-zero & digital input (2-pos terminal block).
 - n. Operating Environment:
 - 1) 32 degrees F to 140 degrees F.
 - 2) 0 to 90 percent RH noncondensing.
 - o. Fittings:
 - 1) Brass barb.
 - 2) 0.24 inches outer diameter.
- D. Water Pressure Transmitters (Liquid Differential Pressure Transmitters):
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Veris Industries: www.veris.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. General: Provide wet media differential pressure transducers with 6 ft (1.83 m) armored cable, to allow remote pressure sensing capability using existing plumbing runs.
 - a. Input Power: Class 2; 15 to 30 VDC, 24VAC nominal, 50/60 Hz.
 - b. Maximum Current Draw:
 - 1) DC: 125 mA.
 - 2) AC: 280 mA.
 - c. Output: 3-wire transmitter; user-selectable 4-20 mA/0-5V/0-10V.
 - d. Sensor:
 - 1) Media Compatibility: 17 - 4 PH stainless steel.
 - 2) Status Indication: Dual color LED.
 - 3) Proof Pressure: 2x max. F.S. range.
 - 4) Burst Pressure: 5x max. F.S. range.
 - 5) Accuracy at 77 degrees F for less than or equal 20 ft:
 - (a) Ranges A and B: Plus/minus 1 percent F.S. typical.
 - (b) Range C: Plus/minus 1.5 percent F.S. typical.
 - (c) Range D: Plus/minus 2 percent F.S. typical.
 - 6) Surge Damping: Electronic; 1 second averaging.
 - 7) Long Term Stability: Plus/minus 0.25 percent.
 - 8) Zero Offset (Bidirectional and Port Swap Modes Only): 0.5 percent.
 - e. Reverser:
 - 1) Zero Adjust: Push button auto-zero and digital input (2-position terminal block).
 - 2) Fittings:
 - (a) 27 NPT female thread, stainless steel 17 - 4 PH.
 - f. Pressure Ranges:
 - 1) 0 psi to 50 psi (Gauge): 5 psid/10 psid/25 psid/50 psid (pressure differential).
 - 2) 0 psi to 100 psi (Gauge): 10 psid/20 psid/50 psid/100 psid (pressure differential).
 - g. Operating Conditions:
 - 1) Temperature Compensated Range:
 - (a) 32 degrees F.
 - (b) TC Zero less than 1.5 percent of product F.S. (full scale) per sensor.
 - (c) TC Span less than 1.5 percent of product F.S. (full scale) per sensor.

- 2) Sensor Operating Range: Minus 4 degrees F to 185 degrees F.
- 3) Operating Environment: 14 degrees F to 122 degrees F; 10 to 90 percent RH noncondensing.
- h. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- E. Temperature Transmitters:
 - 1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degree F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degree F span, with 50 degrees F. temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.
- F. Humidity Transmitters:
 - 1. One pipe, directly proportioned output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1 percent for 70 percent relative humidity span, capable of withstanding 95 percent relative humidity without loss of calibration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.
- C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide guards on thermostats in public areas.
- G. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- H. Provide separate steam valves for each bank of coils. Provide two valves in parallel where steam load exceeds 1500 lb/hr with 1/3 - 2/3 load capacities sequenced with smaller valve opening first.
- I. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors. Provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.
- J. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- K. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.

- L. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- M. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- N. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 83. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- D. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 3 complete normal inspections of approximately 8 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 25 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.
- B. Sequence of operation for:
 - 1. Cabinet unit heaters.
 - 2. Hydronic Heating System
 - 3. Fan coil units.
 - 4. Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems
 - 5. Garage Ventilation Systems.
 - 6. Radiant Floor Heating
 - 7. Unit heaters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
 - 1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
 - 2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Include at least the following sequences:
 - a. Start-up.
 - b. Warm-up mode.
 - c. Normal operating mode.
 - d. Unoccupied mode.
 - e. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
 - f. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
 - g. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
 - h. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
 - i. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
 - j. Seasonal operational differences and recommendations.
 - k. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
 - 4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
 - 5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
 - 6. Include schedules, if known.
- C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
 - 1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.

2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
 3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
 4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
 5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
 6. Include a key to all abbreviations.
- D. Points List: Submit list of all control points indicating at least the following for each point.
1. Name of controlled system.
 2. Point abbreviation.
 3. Point description; such as dry bulb temperature, airflow, etc.
 4. Display unit.
 5. Control point or setpoint (Yes / No); i.e. a point that controls equipment and can have its setpoint changed.
 6. Monitoring point (Yes / No); i.e. a point that does not control or contribute to the control of equipment but is used for operation, maintenance, or performance verification.
 7. Intermediate point (Yes / No); i.e. a point whose value is used to make a calculation which then controls equipment, such as space temperatures that are averaged to a virtual point to control reset.
 8. Calculated point (Yes / No); i.e. a "virtual" point generated from calculations of other point values.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR SYSTEM (DOAS-1)

- A. Starting Sequence
1. When 3-phase is powered to unit, the main unit controller and the RTRM will initialize. Initialization process requires approximately 3 minutes.
 2. The unit is placed in occupied operation via either the BAS unit must not be on manual lockout.
- B. Economizer Mode
1. Operation in economizer mode is enabled when the outdoor air temperature is between the Outdoor Air Cooling Setpoint and the Outdoor Air Heating setpoint and no call for dehumidification exists. Operation in economizer mode continues until outdoor air conditions call for either dehumidification, cooling or heating mode.
- C. Heating Mode
1. Heating mode is enabled on outdoor air heating setpoint. The main unit controller will modulate the heating capacity to maintain the discharge air heating setpoint. With heating enabled, the first LEV Coil Heat Pump HP-3A will be staged on. If after the first heat pump modulates to 100% and the discharge air temperature is still below setpoint, the second LEV Coil Heat Pump HP-3B will be staged on at minimum and ramped up until the discharge air set point is satisfied. Upon satisfaction of the discharge air temp set point the heat pumps shall modulate down and disengage after a minimum run time of 3 minutes. The lead heat pump shall change on a weekly basis to equalize runtime. Default for

Maximum discharge air heating temperature is adjustable—default is **75°F**. Heating will be disabled at outdoor air heating setpoint + 2°.

D. Dehumidification Mode

1. Dehumidification mode is enabled on **supply** air dewpoint enable setpoint if no call for heating is enabled. The unit's controller will activate the dehumidification mode when outdoor air dewpoint is higher than or equal to outdoor air dewpoint setpoint. LEV Coil Heat Pump control is based on evaporator leaving air temperature setpoint. With dehumidification enabled, if evaporator leaving air temperature is above setpoint first stage dehumidification (LEV Kit Coil 1) will start. If after the first heat pump modulates to 100% and the evaporator air temperature is still above setpoint, the second LEV Coil Heat Pump HP-3B will be staged on at minimum and ramped up until the discharge air set point is satisfied. Dehumidification mode will be disabled at **supply** air dewpoint setpoint - 2°.
2. **Initial dew point setpoint shall be 56 degrees F.**

E. Cooling Mode

1. Cooling mode is enabled on outdoor air cooling setpoint if no call for heating or dehumidification is present. Compressor staging is identical to dehumidification; however, control temperature is discharge air cooling setpoint. Cooling will be disabled at outdoor air cooling setpoint - 2°.

F. ERV and Powered Exhaust

1. ERV and powered exhaust are interlocked with indoor fan operation in occupied heating, dehumidification or cooling modes. Outdoor air sensors sending temperature and Rh signals to the main unit controller to make mode calls are relocated downstream of the ERV. Mode calls will be based on ERV leaving conditions. Additional sensors will be installed in the non-ERV outdoor air position for information purposes and those outdoor air readings may be viewed at the main unit controller or via the BAS. When operating in economizer mode the ERV is disabled and the ERV by-pass damper(s) open, powered exhaust remains on and is adjusted to 100 percent capacity by the main unit controller. The main unit controller will end ERV operation and open ERV bypass dampers if outdoor air/return air conditions could cause ERV frosting, powered exhaust remains on.
2. The powered exhaust fan speed is factory set to run between 50 percent and 100 percent (field adjustable).

G. Emergency Stop

1. When the contacts at Terminal OAUTS 9 and 10 are open, the unit's operation will be in Alarm Status. The Alarm must be reset from either the BAS or the optional on-board unit display.
2. **In the event of a duct smoke activation the air handler shall be disengaged and the dampers shall close.**

H. Supply Fan Operation

1. The supply fan speed will be controlled for:
 - a. Supply duct static pressure
2. The unit will attempt to start the supply fan when the supply fan delay timer expires. When the supply fan starts the supply fan adjustable current switch should close and remain closed until the fan is turned off.

I. Supply Fan Status

1. Once the supply fan current switch closes heating operation is allowed. After a delay of 90 seconds (adjustable) from supply fan start signal, if the supply fan current switch is still open the supply fan alarm should be set to true and operation shall be prohibited. The supply fan status shall be set to true only when the supply fan output is on and supply fan current switch is closed. The supply fan status shall be false in all other circumstances.

J. Supply Duct Static Pressure Control

1. The controller will adjust the supply fan VFD command to maintain the supply duct static pressure at a set point. The supply air duct static pressure set point is entered and adjusted from the unit controller display. The minimum and maximum values for supply air duct static pressure set point are unit dependent. An adjustable PI (proportional & integral) loop will compare the measured supply air duct static pressure to the static pressure set point and adjust the fan speed. If the measured static pressure varies from the desired static pressure by more than 0.05 inches water gauge (adjustable) for more than 60 seconds (adjustable) a supply air static pressure alarm will be set to true. This supply fan operation mode can be used to provide a constant supply duct pressure for VAV systems.
- K. Exhaust Fan Status
 1. After a delay of 90 seconds (adjustable) from exhaust fan start signal, if exhaust fan current switch is still open the exhaust fan alarm should be set to true. The exhaust fan status shall be set to true only when the exhaust fan output is on and exhaust fan current switch is closed. The exhaust fan status shall be false in all other circumstances.

3.02 DRAIN PAN LEAK DETECTION

- A. The BMS shall monitor and alarm drain pan and or auxiliary pan water detection through water sensor. For water detection condition, head end shall be alarmed, and associated equipment shall be cycled off and a local alarm light mounted at the ceiling (1 for each unit) shall turn on.

3.03 DATA ROOMS AND ELECTRIC ROOMS

- A. On room temperatures above 80 degrees F (ADJ.) engage **wall mounted fan coil unit and associated outdoor unit**.
- B. On room temperatures above 90 degrees F, signal alarm.

3.04 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Single temperature room or self-contained thermostat set at 68 degrees F (ADJ.) maintains constant space temperature by cycling unit fan motor and opening hydronic control valve.
- B. Integral thermostat continues fan operation until coil temperature falls below 100 degrees

3.05 UNIT HEATERS

- A. Single temperature room or self-contained thermostat set at 68 degrees F (ADJ.) maintains constant space temperature by cycling unit fan motor.

3.06 HYDRONIC RADIANT FLOOR

- A. Each radiant floor manifold shall be furnished with a **3-way, fully** modulating valve (provided by ATC contractor, installed by mechanical contractor) to control the injection of glycol hot water supply in the associated manifold circuit. Refer to detail on drawing M-5.2.
- B. During both occupied and unoccupied hours, the 'Slab Temperature Setpoint' shall be maintained. Whenever the slab temperature falls below the 'Slab Set Point Temperature' for that specific zone, as measured by temperature sensor located in the concrete slab, the **3-way** valve shall open and the circulator (**MP-X**) shall run. The valve shall modulate to maintain the recommended supply manifold entering water temperature indicated in the schedule - see M-6.1. When the slab temperature rises above the 'Slab Set Point Temperature', then the circulator shall stop and the **3-way** ACV shall close.
- C. The **3-way** valve shall be closed and the associated manifold circulator (**MP-X**) disabled whenever the OAT is above 55°F (adj.)
- D. **The radiant floor shall be controlled to provide a maximum Delta-T of 20 degrees F.**

3.07 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION

- A. The domestic hot water recirculation pump (RP-#) shall be controlled by the BMS on the occupancy schedule set forth by the owner. **RP-1 shall be engaged to maintain 120 degrees**

F at the associated temperature sensor on the hot water recirculation piping. Provide an analog current sensor (or equivalent means) to detect pump failure and loss of water flow. Should the pump be enabled to run and failure detected, an alarm shall be indicated through the BMS.

3.08 HYDRONIC HEATING SYSTEM

A. BOILERS B-1,2 & 3

1. The high efficiency gas fired boilers have been furnished with a factory installed control system. This ATC contractor shall furnish a communications gateway that supports full integration of boiler controls with the BACNet Building Management System. Coordinate with the M.C. for required protocol capabilities. BMS shall monitor all available alarm status points and convey them through BMS. The boiler shall be enabled via the BMS. The boiler shall read the leaving water temperature set point command via the BMS. The boiler shall use the factory installed controller for the following functions: the boiler pump enable; lead /lag control; burner modulation to achieve LWT **setpoint (120 degrees F) as measured at the 'T5' temperature sensor;** and all safety controls. Boiler shall fire only after boiler pump operation is proven via flow switch F1 or F2. Boiler pump shall be constant volume.

B. Heat Pump Auxiliary Heat Source (ASHP-1):

1. The boiler shall serve as an additional heating source whenever the heat pump cannot keep up during, which occurs occasionally, high transient heating loads. Whenever the building hot water supply (HWS) temperature, as measured by '**T5**', falls more than 3 degrees F (adj) below the current HWS set point value (see below) for a period of 10 minutes (adj.), the boilers shall be enabled. The boiler leaving water temperature shall be reset using PID logic in order to achieve and maintain the building HWS set point.

C. Low temperature Boiler changeover:

1. Whenever the outdoor air temperature falls below +10 degrees F, the boiler shall be enabled. WHP-1 and pump P-3 shall be disabled. Boiler shall modulate to maintain the HWS setpoint temperature (120 degrees F). When the outdoor air temperature rises to +15 degrees the sequence shall reverse and revert back to WHP-1 control.

D. Air-to-Water Heat Pump (ASHP-1) Control

1. The heat pump shall be enabled to operate based on manual selection through the BMS, or automatically based on outside air temperature, or on a call for hot water production as registered by associated temperature sensors. (the unit will most likely always be enabled.)
2. When enabled through the BMS, the heat pump shall be released to start per the factory mounted DDC panel with BACNet integration capability (unit controller) supplied as part of the equipment order. The heat pump shall be factory furnished with all required operating and safety controls. The unit controller shall operate the heat pump to maintain hot water supply temperatures reported by field installed temperature sensors.
3. The "Hot Water Supply Temperature Set Point" shall vary linearly with OAT between 130°F water (at +10°F OAT) and 120°F water (at +50°F OAT) (adj.).
4. Should the HWS temperatures vary from set point by more than 5°F (adj.) for more than 15 minutes (adj.), an alarm shall be indicated through the BMS.
5. Heat pump unit information available through BACnet integration shall be brought forward through the BMS and represented on graphic screens.

E. Variable Primary Hot Water Pump Controls (HWP-1 & HWP-2)

1. When a call for heating is registered through the BMS from any space served by hydronic equipment out in the building, Pumps (HWP-1 & HWP-2) operation shall be enabled and the lead pump shall operate. The lag pump shall automatically operate whenever the lead pump has been enabled for operation and an electric current sensor recognizes no power.

2. (HWP-1 & HWP-2) will have factory furnished (integral) ECM's. The lead pump shall activate and ramp up and down as required to maintain differential pressure sensor set point. The differential pressure sensor shall be located where indicated on the drawings and set point shall be adjustable.
 3. Pumps (HWP-1 & HWP-2) shall be automatically alternated on time intervals scheduled through the BMS.
 4. Pumps (HWP-1 & HWP-2) (integral) ECM information available through BACnet integration shall be brought forward through the BMS and represented on graphic screens.
- F. Variable Primary Hot Water Pump Controls (P-1)
1. When a call for heating is registered through the BMS from any space served by hydronic equipment and outdoor temperature dictates the use of ASHP-1, Pump (P-A) operation shall be enabled.
 2. (P-A) will have factory furnished (integral) ECM's. The pump shall activate and ramp up and down as required to maintain differential pressure sensor set point. The differential pressure sensor shall be located where indicated on the drawings and set point shall be adjustable. **The pump P-3 shall modulate as required with the minimum flow rate being 35 GPM.**
 3. Pumps (P-1) (integral) ECM information available through BACnet integration shall be brought forward through the BMS and represented on graphic screens.
 4. Upon disabling of WHP-1 Pump (P-1) shall be disabled until ASHP-1 is enabled based on temperature or manually.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Service entrance cable.
- C. Armored cable.
- D. Metal-clad cable.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional installation requirements for cables installed in cable tray systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 4 - Armored Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.04 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 ARMORED CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type AC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 4, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN.
- F. Grounding: Combination of interlocking armor and integral bonding wire.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.06 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.07 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

2.08 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install armored cable (Type AC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Armored Cable (Type AC):
 - a. Use listed fittings and anti-short, insulating bushings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
 - 2. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- G. Section 26 51 33 - Luminaires and Drivers - Lutron: Additional support and attachment requirements for luminaires.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- H. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.

2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.06 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.07 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 - 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 - 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.

- B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 - 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 - 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 - 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- G. Penetrations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 - 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 - 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 - 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 - 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.

8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- I. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
 - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
 - 4. Access floor boxes.
 - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.

13. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Floor Boxes:
 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Install boxes plumb and level.
- F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- H. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

- I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- J. Close unused box openings.
- K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.23
SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes metal channel (strut) used as raceway.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 5A - Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 and conduit provided under Section 26 05 33.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
 - 3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
 - 2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
 - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

- C. Shop Drawings:

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5A.
- D. Multioutlet Assemblies: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 111.
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 26 05 29.

2.03 WIREWAYS

- A. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- B. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
- C. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 26 05 29 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Close unused raceway openings.

- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.
- C. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal cable tray systems:
 - 1. Metal ladder cable tray.
 - 2. Metal ventilated trough cable tray.
 - 3. Metal solid-bottom cable tray.
 - 4. Metal single rail/center spine cable tray.
 - 5. Metal channel cable tray.
 - 6. Metal wire mesh/basket cable tray.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA FG 1 - Fiberglass Cable Tray Systems; 1993 (Revised 1994).
- C. NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.
- D. NEMA VE 2 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines; 2018.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the arrangement of cable tray with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid installation of obstructions within cable tray required clearances.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual products to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 4. Notify of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers. Review proposed routing, sequence of installation, and protection requirements for installed cable tray.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of cables until installation of associated cable tray run is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable tray system components and accessories. Include dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, and span/load ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed cable tray routing, required clearances, and locations and details of supports, fittings, building element penetrations, and equipment connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of all required components, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.
- D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are according to NEMA VE 1 (metal cable tray systems) or NEMA FG 1 (fiberglass cable tray systems) with safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (no additional concentrated static load).
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values according to NEMA VE 1 (metal cable tray systems) or NEMA FG 1 (fiberglass cable tray systems) with applicable allowable tolerances.

2.02 METAL CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Metal Cable Tray System:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 1.
- C. Finishes:

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Metal Cable Tray: Perform factory design tests in accordance with NEMA VE 1, including electrical continuity and load testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage cable tray system has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that the dimensions and span/load ratings of cable tray system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive cable tray and associated supports.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install cable tray in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), and NEMA VE 2.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange cable tray to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Arrange cable tray to provide required clearances and maintain cable access.
- E. Install cable tray plumb and level, with sections aligned and with horizontal runs at the proper elevation.
- F. Cable Tray Movement Provisions:
 - 1. Provide suitable expansion fittings where cable tray is subject to movement, including but not limited to:
 - a. Where cable tray crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
 - b. Long straight cable tray runs in accordance with NEMA VE 2.
 - 2. Use expansion guides in lieu of hold-down clamps where prescribed in NEMA VE 2.
 - 3. Set gaps for expansion fittings in accordance with NEMA VE 2.
- G. Cable Provisions:
 - 1. Use suitable fixed barrier strips to maintain separation of cables as indicated and as required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Use suitable drop-out fittings or bushings where cables exit cable tray as required to maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 - 3. Use suitable cable support fittings for long vertical cable tray runs with heavy cables.
- H. Provide end closures at unconnected ends of cable tray runs.
- I. Cable Tray Support:
 - 1. Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports, located in accordance with NEMA VE 2 and manufacturer's requirements, but not exceeding specified span unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by cable tray manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J. Grounding and Bonding Requirements, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Comply with grounding and bonding requirements of NEMA VE 2.
 - 2. Metal Cable Tray Systems: Use suitable bonding jumpers or classified connectors to provide electrical continuity.
 - 3. --CHOOSE ONLY ONE OF THE TWO PARAGRAPHS BELOW--
- K. Penetrations: Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- L. Identification Requirements, in Addition to Those Specified in Section 26 05 53.
- M. Install cable tray covers where indicated and as follows:

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect cable tray system for damage and defects.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective cable tray system components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from cable tray.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect cable tray system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Seismic restraint systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g. conduit, cable tray).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASHRAE (HVAC) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- D. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- E. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
 2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Equipment Isolation:
1. Transformers:
 - a. Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal core and coil assembly vibration isolators unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Floor-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts or seismic type restrained spring isolators.
- c. Suspended Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
- d. Wall-Mounted Transformers, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator mounts.
- 2. Engine Generators:
 - a. Specified vibration isolators are in addition to any factory-installed internal vibration isolators between generator set and integral base unless otherwise indicated; obtain generator set manufacturer approval of applied vibration isolation.
 - b. Seismic Applications: Use seismic type restrained spring isolators.
- E. Conduit Isolation:
 - 1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Minimum Length: 3 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Vibration Isolators:

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: ICC (IBC).
 - 1. Seismic Design Category: C.
 - 2. Risk Category: Level IV.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Electrical components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Premanufactured Modular Electrical Equipment: Where not otherwise seismically qualified, premanufactured modules 6 feet high and taller furnished under other sections to be designed in accordance with seismic provisions for nonbuilding structures.
- E. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 413.
 - c. FEMA E-74.
 - d. SMACNA (SRM).
 - 3. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 - 4. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
 - a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
 - b. Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
 - 5. Seismic Restraint Systems:

- a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated electrical components, including distributed systems.
 - c. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain electrical component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - d. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
 - e. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
 - f. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - g. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - h. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- F. Seismic Attachments:
1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- G. Seismic Interactions:
1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - c. Anticipated drifts between floors.
 2. Include provisions to prevent interruption of utility service due to seismic displacements.

2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 3. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated components and accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- D. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
 - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
 - 2. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.

- b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 3. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
 - 6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- G. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
 - 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
 - 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
 - 3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.

- D. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- C. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2023.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - 2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
 - 3. --CHOOSE ONLY ONE OF THE TWO PARAGRAPHS BELOW--
 - 4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - 4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
- B. Minimum Size:
- C. Legend:
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
 - 1. Includes Utility Company contact information.
- C. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear.
- D. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- E. Section 26 28 16.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- F. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- C. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
 - 1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
 - 2. Include impedance data for busway.
 - 3. Include impedance data for engine generators.
 - 4. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 - 5. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
 - 6. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
 - a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- D. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- E. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
 - 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 - 1. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 - 2. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
- B. General Study Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

- d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
 - 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
- 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
 - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
- 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
 - 3. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.

2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
 - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
 - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
 - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
 - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS**

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 - 2. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Nominal system voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION****3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 83
WIRING CONNECTIONS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- F. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Time switches.
- C. In-wall time switches.
- D. Outdoor photo controls.
- E. Daylighting controls.
- F. Lighting contactors.
- G. Control accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 09 18 - Remote Control Switching Devices: Remotely controlled devices for lighting control, including networked lighting controls, programmable relay panels, and remote control switching relays.
- F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
 2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. ACUITY BRANDS.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Occupancy Sensors:
 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 2. Sensor Technology:
 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 6. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with

electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.

2.03 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

2.05 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.

2.06 DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AUCITY BRANDS.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. System Description: Control system consisting of photo sensors and compatible control modules and power packs, contactors, or relays as required for automatic control of load indicated according to available natural light; capable of integrating with occupancy sensors and manual override controls.

2.07 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 27 26.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
 - 1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
 - 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
- J. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 21 00
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Wireways.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Service entrance equipment.
- H. Section 26 27 13 - Electricity Metering: Non-utility electrical metering.
- I. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- J. Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators: Emergency/standby power systems for interconnection with normal utility electrical supply.
- K. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- L. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices: Service entrance surge protective devices.
- M. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- N. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- O. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- P. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Allowances:
 - 1. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for allowances affecting this section.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
 - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
 - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.

- c. Utility easement requirements.
 - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
- 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Contractor.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
 - 1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Utility Company letter of availability for providing electrical service to project.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
 - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Division of Responsibility:
 - 1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
 - a. Transformer Vaults and Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - d. Transformer Protective Bollards: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - e. Primary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - f. Secondary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.

- 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
- 2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
- 3. Metering Provisions:
 - a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - b. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - c. Metering Compartments in Service Entrance Equipment: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - d. Metering Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - e. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - f. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
- E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- F. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- B. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- C. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 27 13
ELECTRICITY METERING****PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 EQUIPMENT FOR OWNER ELECTRICITY METERING**

- A. Provide microprocessor-based digital electricity metering systems including all instrument transformers, wiring, and connections necessary for measurements specified.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide electricity metering systems and associated components compatible with the equipment and associated circuits to be metered.
- D. Service Conditions: Provide electricity meters suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Where not furnished by manufacturer, provide required cabinets and enclosures in accordance with Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13, where applicable.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Compatible with connected meters; replace meters damaged by connection of incompatible current transformers. Provide shorting terminal blocks for connection of secondaries where applicable.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.
- F. Floor box service fittings.
- G. Poke-through assemblies.
- H. Access floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 69 00 - Access Flooring.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- F. Section 26 05 39 - Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- H. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- I. Section 26 27 23 - Indoor Service Poles.
- J. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor starters and horsepower rated motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- K. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Voice and data jacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
 - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
 - 2. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- H. Provide isolated ground receptacles for receptacles serving computers and electronic cash registers.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.
- J. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- K. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
 4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
- E. USB Charging Devices:
1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
 - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
 - b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
 2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
- F. Surge Protection Receptacles:
1. Surge Protection Receptacles - General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
 - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
 - b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
 - c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
 - d. Diagnostics:
 - 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
 2. Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
- G. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.06 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: .
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- K. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.
- C. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
 - 1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.

2.02 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- F. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- H. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
 - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
 - 1. Magnetic motor starters.
 - 2. General purpose contactors.
 - 3. Manual motor starters.
 - 4. Motor-starting switches without overload protection.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
 - 2. Pilot devices.
 - 3. Control and timing relays.
 - 4. Control power transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed controllers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

2.02 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude:
 - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- I. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
 - 4. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Manual Motor Starters:
 - 1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Motor-Starting Switches: Horsepower-rated switches without overload protection; toggle operator.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - 1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
 - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 3. Trip-free operation.
 - 4. Visible trip indication.
 - 5. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
 - c. Trip test function.
- B. Circuit Breakers:

1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.

2.04 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
 1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices, plus _____ VA spare capacity.
 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
 - 1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
 - 2. Alternator (generator).
 - 3. Generator set control system.
 - 4. Generator set enclosure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 23 11 13 - Facility Fuel-Oil Piping:
 - 1. Diesel fuel piping.
 - 2. Remote main diesel fuel tank (bulk tank).
 - 3. Installation of diesel fuel system day tank specified in this section.
- C. Section 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks: Engine exhaust piping.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D975 - Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel; 2023a.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets; 2014.
- D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- E. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code; 2024.
- F. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2024.
- I. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2022.
- J. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
1. Include generator set sound level test data.
 2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.
- E. Source quality control test reports.
- F. Field quality control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 2. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).
 3. NFPA 30 (Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code).
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Engine Generator Set- Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Caterpillar Inc: www.cat.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cummins Power Generation Inc: www.cumminspower.com/#sle.
 - 3. Generac Power Systems: www.generac.com/industrial/#sle.
 - 4. Kohler Co: www.kohlerpower.com/#sle.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

- A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. System Description:
 - 1. Application: Emergency/standby.
 - 2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
- D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
 - 1. Type: Diesel (compression ignition).
 - 2. Power Rating: As indicated on drawings, standby, including applicable derating adjustments.
 - 3. Voltage: 208Y/120 V, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
 - 4. Main Line Circuit Breaker:
 - a. Type: Electronic trip with long time and short time delay and instantaneous pickup.
 - b. Trip Rating: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Generator Set General Requirements:
 - 1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
 - 2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
 - 3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
 - 4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
 - 5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.

6. Main Line Circuit Breakers: Provide factory-installed line side connections with suitable lugs for load side connections. Provide Generator with spare copper bussing and lug kit, factory installed by the manufacturer of approved shop dwgs.
- F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
 2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
 3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
 4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
- H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
 1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
 2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.
- B. Engine Fuel System - Diesel (Compression Ignition):
 1. Fuel Source: Diesel, ASTM D975 No. 2-D or approved cold weather diesel blends.
 2. Fuel Storage: Sub-base fuel tank.
 3. Engine Fuel Supply: Provide engine-driven, positive displacement fuel pump with replaceable fuel filter(s), water separator, check valve to secure prime, manual fuel priming pump, and relief-bypass valve. Provide fuel cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
 5. Main Fuel Tank (Bulk Tank): Comply with Section 23 11 13.
 6. (Diesel fuel tank shall be provided with all New Hampshire fuel storage permitting as required. Submit the tank size to the State of New Hampshire based on submittals from the manufacturer. Electrical contractor shall provide the cost of tank permitting within the bid.
 7. Sub-Base Fuel Tank:
 - a. Provide sub-base mounted, double-wall fuel tank with secondary containment; listed and labeled as complying with UL 142.
 - b. Tank Capacity: Size for minimum of 18 hours of continuous engine generator operation at 100 percent rated load, but not larger than permissible by applicable codes.
 - c. Features:
 - 1) Direct reading fuel level gauge.
 - 2) Normal atmospheric vent.
 - 3) Emergency pressure relief vent.
 - 4) Fuel fill opening with lockable cap.
 - 5) Dedicated electrical conduit stub-up area.

- 6) Low fuel level switch.
 - 7) Leak detection switch; located within secondary containment interstitial space for detection of primary tank fuel leak.
- C. Engine Starting System:
1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
 2. Battery(s):
 - a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
 - b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through two complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
 - c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
 3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
- D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.
 2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governors: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.
- E. Engine Lubrication System:
1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Engine Cooling System:
1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
 2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
- G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
 2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

- A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.
- B. Exciter:
1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
 2. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
 3. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.
- C. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.
- D. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for alternator temperature rise.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.
- F. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.
- B. Control Panel:
 - 1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
 - 2. Generator Set Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
 - b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
 - c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
 - d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
 - e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
 - f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
 - g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
 - 3. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (W/kW).
 - e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
 - f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
 - g. Power factor.
 - h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
 - i. Engine speed (RPM).
 - j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
 - k. Engine oil pressure.
 - l. Engine coolant temperature.
 - m. Engine run time.
 - n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
 - 4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 6) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 7) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 8) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 9) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 10) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 11) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 13) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
 - 1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).

- 3) High frequency (shutdown).
 - 4) Low frequency (shutdown).
 - 5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
 - 6) Fuel tank leak (warning), where applicable.
- c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
- d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- 5. Other Control Panel Features:
 - a. Event log.
- C. Remote Annunciator:
 - 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
 - b. Communication functional.
 - 3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 11) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
 - c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Enclosure Type: Sound attenuating, weather protective.
- B. Enclosure Material: Steel or aluminum.
- C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
- F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.
- G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.
- H. Sound Attenuating Enclosures: Line enclosure with non-hydroscopic, self-extinguishing sound-attenuating material.

- I. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.
- C. Diesel Fuel Storage Tanks: Perform pressurized leak test prior to shipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized, minimum 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.
- H. Provide diesel fuel piping and venting in accordance with Section 23 11 13, where not factory installed.
- I. Provide engine exhaust piping in accordance with Section 23 51 00, where not factory installed.
 - 1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- K. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- C. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- D. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.
- E. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:

1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
 2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.
- F. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
- H. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
 2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
 3. Verify phase sequence.
 4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
 5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).
 6. Perform load tests in accordance with NFPA 110 (1.5 hour building load test followed by 2 hour full load test).
- I. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.
- J. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.
- K. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
- E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Includes service entrance rated transfer switches.
 - 3. Remote annunciators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
- G. Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators: For interface with transfer switches.
 - 1. Includes code requirements applicable to work of this section.
 - 2. Includes additional testing requirements.
 - 3. Includes related demonstration and training requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment; 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2022.
- G. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Engine Generators: See Section 26 32 13.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.

5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are based on testing with specific overcurrent protective devices or time durations; indicate short-time ratings where applicable.
- D. Source quality control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for system Level specified in Section 26 32 13.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
 1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 TRANSFER SWITCHES**

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:
 - 1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Neutral Switching (Single Phase, Three Wire and Three Phase, Four Wire Systems):
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required, provide neutral switching:
 - 1) Where the alternate/emergency source is a separately derived system.
- D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Transfer Switch Type: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Transition Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Primary Source: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Alternate Source: As indicated on the drawings.
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).
- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
 - 1. Open Transition:
 - a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
 - 2. Neutral Switching: Either simultaneously switched neutral (break-before-make) or overlapping neutral (make-before-break) methods are acceptable.
 - 3. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- K. Enclosures:
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 - 2. Provide lockable door(s) for outdoor locations.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
 - 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - d. Outputs:
 - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
 - 2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
 - e. Adjustable Time Delays:
 - 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
 - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
 - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.
 - 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
 - f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.
 - g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
 3. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 4. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
 - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
 - c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
 - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Service Entrance Rated Transfer Switches:
1. Furnished with integral disconnecting and overcurrent protective device on the primary/normal source and with ground-fault protection where indicated.

2. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- O. Remote Annunciators:
 1. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 - d. Primary/normal source available.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
 2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of transfer switches to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of transfer switches.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
- E. Coordinate with related generator demonstration and training as specified in Section 26 32 13.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Strike (air) terminals and interconnecting conductors.
- B. Grounding and bonding for lightning protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Electrical system grounds.
- B. Surge Protection for Wiring Systems: Specified in individual system requirements.
- C. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2023.
- D. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination with Concrete Work: Coordinate the embedding of lightning protection components in concrete.
- B. Coordination with Roofing Work: Ensure adequate attachment of strike terminals and conductors without damage to roofing.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least at least two weeks prior to commencement of any work affected by lightning protection system requirements to discuss prerequisites and coordination required by other installers; require attendance by representatives of installers whose work will be affected.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.
 - 1. Include engineering analysis of equalization of potential to metal bodies within the structure.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions and materials of each component, indication of testing agency listing, and installation instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Installation Certification: Submit copy of certification agency's approval.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors in project record documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced system design standard on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Designer Qualifications: Person or entity, employed by installer, who specializes in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Lightning Protection Components:
 - 1. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - 3. National Lightning Protection Corporation: www.theprotectionsource.com/#sle.
 - 4. Robbins Lightning, Inc: www.robbsnlightning.com/#sle.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Lightning Protection System: Provide complete system complying with NFPA 780, including air terminals, bonding, interconnecting conductors and grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Provide system that protects:
 - a. The entire structure.
 - b. Open air areas within 100 feet of exterior walls at grade level.
 - c. Open air areas within building footprint.
 - 2. Coordinate with other grounding and bonding systems specified.
 - 3. Provide copper, bronze, or stainless steel components, as applicable; no aluminum.
 - 4. Provide system certified by Underwriters Laboratories or the Lightning Protection Institute.
- B. Strike Terminals: Provide strike (air) terminals on the following:
 - 1. Roofs.
 - 2. Penthouse roofs.
 - 3. Parapets.
 - 4. Roof mounted equipment.
 - 5. Stacks.
 - 6. Radio Antennas.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. All Components: Complying with applicable requirements of UL 96.
- B. Strike (Air) Terminals: Copper, solid, with adhesive bases for single-ply roof installations.
- C. Grounding Rods: Solid copper.
- D. Ground Plate: Copper.
- E. Conductors: Copper cable.
- F. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and exterior and interior finishes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced system standards and as required for specified certification.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform visual inspection as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were a periodic follow-up inspection.
- C. Perform continuity testing as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were testing for periodic maintenance.

- D. Obtain the services of the specified certification agency to provide inspection and certification of the lightning protection system, including performance of any other testing required by that agency.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surge protective devices for service entrance locations.
- B. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
- C. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 23 00 - Low-Voltage Switchgear.
- C. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- D. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- E. Section 26 24 19 - Motor-Control Centers.
- F. Section 26 25 13 - Low-Voltage Busways.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Receptacles with integral surge protection.
- H. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Protectors for communications service entrance.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.

- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
 - 1. UL 1449.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Field-installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
 - 1. ABB/GE: www.geindustrial.com/#sle.
 - 2. Current Technology; a brand of Thomas & Betts Power Solutions : www.tnbpowersolutions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Schneider Electric; Square D Brand Surgellogic Products: www.surgellogic.com/#sle.
- B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
 - 1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide a complete listed assembly including SPD.
- C. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts

responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.

- D. Source Limitations: Furnish surge protective devices produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
 - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
 - 2. Delta Systems: L-G, L-L.
 - 3. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
 - 4. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
 - 1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
 - 1. Switchgear: See Section 26 23 00.
 - 2. Switchboards: See Section 26 24 13.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE LOCATIONS

- A. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); Advantage Series; Model SSLB (100 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 20 kA); www.surgesuppression.com/#sle.
 - 1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Features: Discrete "all-mode" protection (10 modes for 3-phase wye circuits); component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 25 year warranty.
- B. Surge Protective Device - Basis of Design: Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI); SpecPRO Series; Model SSMA8 (80 kA/phase, Type 2, I-n = 10 kA); www.surgesuppression.com/#sle.
 - 1. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.

2. Features: Seven modes of protection; component-level thermal fusing; internal circuit board-mounted overcurrent fusing; 200 kAIC SCCR; 15 year warranty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.
- D. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
- F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- G. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. New Products.

2.02 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.03 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.04 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- E. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- F. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers - Powered and Self-Luminous Signs:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

2.06 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Emergency Lighting Units:
- I. Exit Signs:
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Poles and accessories.
- C. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoor motion sensors, time switches, and outdoor photo controls.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - 2. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.03 POLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: www.hubbelllighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle.
- B. All Poles:
 - 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes intersystem bonding termination.
 - 2. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- F. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
- G. Section 27 05 33.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.
- H. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2020.
- D. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- E. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d, with Addendum (2021).
- F. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.

3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Field Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 1. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 2. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 3. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

- B. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
 - 1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: See section 27 05 33.13.
- B. Underground Service Entrance: Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Schedule 40.
- C. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
- B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
 - 1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
 - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 2. Connector Blocks for Category 3 Cabling: Type 66 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
- B. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AtlasIED: www.atlasied.com/#sle.
 - 2. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
- C. Cable Management:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - 2. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Cable Runway: www.commscope.com/#sle.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
- C. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.

2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
3. Capacity:
4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.06 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- B. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
 2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
 1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 2. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Identification:
 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
 3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
 - 1. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
- E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 46 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Circuits from protected premises to supervising station, including conduit.
- D. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.
- D. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems: Requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- C. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
 - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
 - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
 - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
 - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
 - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.

8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
 10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
 11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
- D. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- E. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- F. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
 3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
 4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
 5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
 6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
 7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
 8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- H. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- I. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
- J. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:
 - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier: www.notifier.com/#sle.
 - 3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
 - 4. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Fire-Lite: www.firelite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier: www.notifier.com/#sle.
 - 3. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Silent Knight: www.silentknight.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by Contractor that the design will comply with Contract Documents.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
 - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
 - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
 - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. ADA Standards.
 - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is _____.
 - c. Applicable local codes.

- d. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
- e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
- 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
- 5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital.
- 6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
- 7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
- 8. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
- 9. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at fire command center.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
 - 2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at _____.
 - 3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
- C. Circuits:
 - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
 - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
 - 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - 3. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
 - 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 - 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 - 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water control valves.
 - 2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
 - 3. Dry-pipe sprinkler valve room low temperature.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water flow.
 - 2. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. HVAC:
 - 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: _____.
- D. Initiating Devices:
 1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
 - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
- E. Notification Appliances:
- F. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- G. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- H. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- I. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

3.03 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
 - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
 - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
 - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 311000
SITE CLEARING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes removal of surface debris; removal of paving, curbs, and concrete; removal of abandoned utilities; and removal of underground structures or equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312311 - Rough Grading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.
- C. Identify area(s) for temporary stockpiles of removed material which meets State, Federal and local codes for suitable waste disposal.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage. Call Dig Safe as required by law.
- B. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

3.3 CLEARING

- A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work.

3.4 REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, rock, extracted plant life and existing surplus soil stockpiles from the site.
- B. Remove paving and concrete as indicated on Drawings. Neatly saw cut edges at right angle to surface.
- C. Excavate and remove abandon concrete tie-downs and abandon foundations as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Backfill and patch pavement areas in item removal areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312055 - SOILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes subsoil materials and topsoil materials
- B. Related Sections:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- B. Maintain one copy on site.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T180 (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-inch Drop.
 - 2. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
 - 3. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop.
 - 4. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
 - 5. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
 - 6. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 7. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- C. State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges.

SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures
- B. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 10-lb sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials source.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSOIL MATERIALS

- A. Subsoil Type S1:
 - 1. Excavated and re-used material
 - 2. Graded.
 - 3. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

2.2 TOPSOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil Type S2:
 - 1. Excavated and reused material.
 - 2. Graded.
 - 3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
- C. Topsoil Type S3:
 - 1. Imported borrow.
 - 2. Friable loam.
 - 3. Reasonably free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds, and foreign matter.
 - 4. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
 - 5. Containing minimum of 4 percent and maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Analysis of Subsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Testing and Analysis of Topsoil Material: Perform in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Furnish materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Testing Excavate subsoil and topsoil from areas designated including lumped soil, boulders, and rock. Strip topsoil to full depth of topsoil in designated areas.
- B. Stockpile excavated material meeting requirements for subsoil and topsoil materials in area designated on site.
- C. Remove excess excavated materials, subsoil and topsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- D. Remove excavated material not meeting requirements for subsoil and topsoil materials from site.

3.2 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile materials on site at locations designated by Engineer.
- B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.
- C. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.
- D. Prevent intermixing of soil types or contamination.
- E. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
- F. Stockpile materials on impervious material and cover to prevent erosion and leaching, until disposed of.

3.3 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- A. Remove stockpile; leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.
- B. When borrow area is indicated, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 60- AGGREGATE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aggregate materials for fill, drainage, and grading purposes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. America Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
 - 1. AASHTO M147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Sub-base, Base and Surface Course.
 - 2. AASHTO T180 – Standard Specifications for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
 - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 4. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 5. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-inch Drop.
 - 6. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop.
 - 7. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
 - 8. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
 - 9. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 10. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 11. ASTM D4318 - Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

- B. State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.
Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Select Fill: Soil material, free from organic matter, contaminants, frozen material and other deleterious substances graded in accordance with ASTM C136 with the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
4 inches	100
3 inch	90 to 100
1/4 inch	25 to 90
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 5.0

- B. Structural Fill: Select Granular Fill; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris; graded in accordance with ASTM C136, with the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
4 inches	100
3 inches	90 to 100
1/4 inch	25 to 90
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 6

- C. Aggregate (Gravel): (MDOT Type A): Crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes the 3 inch sieve shall meet the following grading requirements.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
½ inch	45 to 70
¼ inch	30 to 55
No. 40	0 to 20
No. 200	0 to 6

- D. Aggregate (Gravel): (MDOT Type B): Crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes the 3 inch sieve shall meet the following grading requirements.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
½ inch	35 to 70
¼ inch	25 to 60
No. 40	0 to 25
No. 200	0 to 6

At least 50% by weight of the material retained on the NO. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face. Type A aggregate shall only contain particles that pass the 2 inch sieve. Type B aggregate shall only contain particles that pass the 4 inch sieve.

- E. Aggregate (Gravel): (MDOT Type C): Crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation shall meet the following grading requirements.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
4 inches	100
3 inches	90-100
2 inches	75-100
1 inch	50-80
½ inch	30 to 60
No. 4	15 to 40
No. 200	0 to 6

At least 50% by weight of the material retained on the NO. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face

- F. Aggregate (Gravel): (MDOT Type D): shall be sand or gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation shall meet the following grading requirements.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
½ inch	35-80
¼ inch	25 to 60
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 7

Type D aggregate shall only contain particles that pass the six inch sieve.

- G. Aggregate 1 ½" (Stone); 1 ½" Crushed stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter; graded in accordance with ASTM C136; to the following limits:

Minimum Size: 1 inch
Maximum Size: 2 inch

- H. Aggregate ¾" (Stone); ¾" Crushed stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter; graded in accordance with ASTM C136; to the following limits:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 inch	100
¾ inch	90-100
½ inch	25 to 55
⅜ inch	0 to 15
No. 4	0 to 5

2.2 FINE AGGREGATE MATERIALS

- A. Fine Aggregate (leveling Sand): Shall be sand of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps, ball of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation shall meet the following grading requirements:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
¾ inch	85 to 100
No. 200	0 to 5.0

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Coarse Aggregate Material - Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM D1557
- B. Fine Aggregate Material - Testing and Analysis: Perform in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material or material source and retest.
- D. Furnish materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile materials on site at locations designated by Engineer.
- B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.
- C. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.

- D. Direct surface water away from stockpile site so as to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
- E. Stockpile materials on impervious material and cover to prevent erosion and leaching, until disposed of.

3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- A. Remove stockpile; leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.
- B. When borrow area is indicated, leave area in clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312311-ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes removal of topsoil and subsoil; and cutting, grading, filling, and compacting, for site structures, and building pads.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T180 (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
- B. ASTM C136 - Method For Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- C. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-inch Drop.
- D. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- E. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop.
- F. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- G. ASTM D2419 - Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate.
- H. ASTM D2434 - Test Method for Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head).
- I. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- J. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.
- K. State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Execution Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Type S2 or S3 as specified in Section 312055.
- B. Subsoil Fill: Type S1 as specified in Section 312055.
- C. Structural Fill: as specified in Section 312055.
- D. Base Fill Type: As specified in Section 312060.
- E. Subbase Fill: As specified in Section 312060.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify site conditions.
- C. Verify survey bench-mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated on Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain, from damage.
- D. Provide ample notification to utility company(s) before removing or relocating utilities. Call Dig Safe as required by law.
- E. Protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.
- F. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- G. Protect benchmarks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- H. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.3 SUBSOIL EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate subsoil from marked areas.

- B. Do not excavate wet subsoil or excavate and process wet material to obtain optimum moisture content.
- C. When excavating through roots, perform Work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- D. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from site.
- E. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:2 to key placed fill material to slope to provide firm bearing.
- F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil as specified for fill.

3.4 FILLING

- A. Install Work in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- B. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- C. Place fill material on continuous layers and compact in accordance with schedule at end of this section.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum ¼ inch per foot, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Remove surplus fill materials from site.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot from required elevation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services
- B. Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312315 - EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating for building foundations, parking areas, site grading; excavating for slabs-on-grade, paving, and landscaping; and excavating for site structures.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. ASTM D698, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures, Using a 5.5-lb. Rammer and a 12-in. Drop.
 - 2. ASTM D1556, Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
 - 3. ASTM D2049, Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
 - 4. ASTM D2167, Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method.
 - 5. ASTM D2922, Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- B. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of utility lines.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb sample of each type of excavated material to testing laboratory to determine suitability for use as fill material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with current version of the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standards Specifications – Highway and Bridges.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify utility company before removing or relocating utilities and comply with their requirements.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities indicated to remain from damage. Notify Dig Safe as required by law.
- C. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- D. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.

2.2 EXCAVATING

- A. Underpin adjacent structures that may be damaged by excavation work.
- B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate building foundations, slabs-on-grade, paving and site structures, and construction operations.
- C. Compact disturbed load-bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 312320-Backfilling.
- D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- E. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- F. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.
- H. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume Work.
- I. Correct areas over excavated with backfill and compact replacement as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Architect/Engineer.
- J. Stockpile excavated material in area designated on site in accordance with Section 312055-"Soils" remove excess or unsuitable material from site.
- K. Repair or replace items indicated to remain by excavation.

2.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Requirements: Testing and Inspection Services
- B. Request visual inspection of bearing surfaces by Engineer and inspection agency before installing subsequent work.

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- C. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.2 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering in accordance with the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 32 13 74 during dewatering operations.

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- B. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

2.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering.

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 312320 - BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes building perimeter and site structure backfilling to subgrade elevations; site filling and backfilling; fill under paving; fill for over-excavation; consolidation and compaction as scheduled.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
 - 1. AASHTO T180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-inch Drop.
 - 2. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
 - 3. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop.
 - 4. ASTM D2049 - Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
 - 5. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
 - 6. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 7. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 8. ASTM D4253 – Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.
- B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. Fill Type S1: As specified in Section 312055.
- B. Structural Fill: As specified in Section 312060.
- C. Base Fill: As specified in Section 312060.
- D. Subbase Fill: As specified in Section 312060.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- C. Verify underground tanks are anchored to their own foundations to avoid flotation after backfilling.
- D. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support loads imposed by fill.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Type A1 fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Scarify sub grade surface to depth of 1 inch.
- D. Proof roll to identify soft spots; fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill materials.

3.3 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- D. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- E. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- F. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.
- G. Backfill against supported foundation walls. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
- H. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.
- I. Slope grade away from building minimum $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot, unless noted otherwise.
- J. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

- K. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1/4 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services
- B. Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.
- D. Proof roll compacted fill surfaces under slabs-on-grade and paving,

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Execution Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312324 TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating trenches for utilities from 5 feet outside building to municipal utilities; compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations; and backfilling and compaction.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
 - 1. AASHTO T180 (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - 2. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12-inch Drop.
 - 3. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
 - 4. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb Rammer and 18-inch Drop.
 - 5. ASTM D2167 – Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
 - 6. ASTM D2922 – Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 7. ASTM D3017 – Standard Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit, in airtight containers, 10-lb sample of each type of fill to testing laboratory.
- B. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials suppliers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with current version of the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standards Specifications – Highway and Bridges.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill Type: As specified in Section 312055.
- B. Structural Fill: As specified in Section 312060.
- C. Select Fill: As specified in Section 312060.
- D. Gravel: Aggregate Types A1, A2, A3, A4, & A5: As specified in Section 312060.
- E. Stone: Aggregate Types A6 & A7: As specified in Section 312060.
- F. Sand: Aggregate Type A8: As specified in Section 312060.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Fabric: As specified in Section 312060.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

A. Grades:

1. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain grade alignment of pipe using string line parallel with grade line and vertically above centerline of pipe. Establish string line on level batter boards at intervals of not more than 25 feet. Install batter boards spanning trench, rigidly anchored to posts driven into ground on both sides of trench. Set three adjacent batter boards before laying pipe to verify grades and line. Determine elevation and position of string line from elevation and position of offset points or stakes located along pipe route. Do not locate pipe-using sidelines for line or grade.
3. As an alternative method, use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

B. Location of Pipe Lines:

1. Location and approximate depths of proposed pipelines are shown on Drawings.
2. Engineer reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of pipelines and manholes when changes are required for Project conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- C. Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.
- E. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type A1 and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

3.3 TRENCHING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.
- B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd, measured by volume.

- C. Perform excavation within 24 inches of existing municipal utilities in accordance with utility's requirements.
- D. Do not advance open trench more than 100 feet ahead of installed pipe.
- E. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.
- F. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 1 foot wider than outside diameter of pipe or structure.
- G. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and utilities.
- H. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- I. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Engineer until suitable material is encountered.
- J. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- K. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Engineer.
- L. Stockpile excavated material in area designated on site and remove excess material not being used, from site

3.4 SHEETING AND SHORING

- A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.
- B. Support trenches more than 5 feet deep (unless otherwise dictated by OSHA) excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.
- C. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion of excavation work.
- D. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.
- E. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing.

3.5 BEDDING

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

3.6 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Soil Fill Type S1: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- D. Employ placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation perimeter drainage or utilities in trench.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Do not leave trench open at end of working day.
- G. Protect open trench to prevent danger to Owner and the public.
- H. Remove surplus fill materials from site.
- I. Leave fill material stockpile areas completely free of excess fill materials.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.
- B. Compaction Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Execution Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312732 SANITARY SEWER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sanitary Gravity Sewer Piping.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Testing.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. Section 02055 - Soils.
 - 2. Section 02060 - Aggregate.
 - 3. Section 02315 - Excavation.
 - 4. Section 02320 - Backfill.
 - 5. Section 02324 - Trenching.
 - 6. Section 02533 - Pumping Stations.
 - 7. Section 02540 - Septic Tank Systems.
 - 8. Section 02607 - Manholes, Structures, Frames, and Covers.
 - 9. Section 07212 - Board Insulation.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- B. ASTM D3212 - Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300:
 - 1. Product data for pipe and pipe accessories, including documentation that products comply with specification requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with current version of the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges.
- B. One copy of the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges is to be maintained on site and brandished upon request of engineer.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700.
 - 1. Documents for requirements of Contract Closeout including, but not limited to, warranties, testing, adjusting, spare parts, etc.
 - 2. Accurately record location of pipe runs, connections, structures, and invert elevations.
 - 3. Field measurements for locating ends of unconnected service laterals.
 - 4. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products on manufacturer's original skids, or in original unopened protective packaging.
- B. Store materials to prevent physical damage.
- C. Protect material during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. PVC Pipe
 - 1. John Mansville
 - 2. Extrusion Technologies, Inc.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Couplings
 - 1. Fernco, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Non-pressure Sewer Pipe, conforming to ASTM Specification D3034.
 - 1. Class: SDR 35.
 - 2. Joints: Flexible Elastomeric Seals conforming to ASTM Specifications D3212.
 - a. All joints to be an integral part of pipe bell.
 - 3. Polyvinyl Chloride Resin Compound: Conforming to ASTM 1784.
 - 4. Rubber gaskets for use with PVC pipe; ASTM D1869, all joints to be an integral part of pipe bell.
 - 5. Elastomeric polyvinyl chloride fittings and reducers with stainless steel straps; meeting the requirements of ASTM C443, C425, C564, and D1869.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Sewer Pipe, conforming to ASTM Specification D2665
 - 1. Class: Schedule 40
 - 2. Joints: Fittings made from same material as pipe.
 - 3. PVC pressure rated cement meeting ASTM standard D2564.
 - 4. Primer for use prior to application of PVC pressure rated cement.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work, and excavations, locations, dimensions and elevations are as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Excavate test pits as necessary to verify locations and grades of existing utilities.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with 3/4" crushed stone.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter which could damage pipes or impede consistent bedding, backfilling, or compaction.

3.3 GRAVITY PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipes, fittings and accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place pipe on bedding in accordance with Section 02320.
- C. Lay pipe to alignment, slope gradient and elevations noted on Drawings.
- D. Joints and joint material conforming to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Lay pipe without break, upgrade from structure to structure with bell end upstream.
- F. Install bedding at bottom sides and over top of pipe, at depths shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Wait a minimum of 30 seconds before beginning backfill and final bedding processes, when PVC pressure rated cement is being used to bond fittings to pipe.

- G. Manually “chink” bedding around pipe haunches for lateral support.
 - 1. Do not mechanically compact crushed stone over flexible pipe.
 - H. Install and bed pipe up to spring line; do not cover pipe without the presence of the Owner’s representative.
 - 1. Work backfilled without presence of Engineer shall be uncovered at Contractor’s expense.
 - I. Place excavated material or select granular backfill over pipe, as directed by Engineer.
 - 1. Place material in maximum 12-inch lifts, compact per Section 02320.
 - 2. Increase compaction of each successive lift per Section 02320.
 - 3. Do not displace or damage pipe during compaction.
 - J. Backfill and secure each pipe length prior to installing next length.
 - K. Continue backfill placement to finish grade level as per Section 02320.
 - L. Protect pipes against impact shocks and free falls.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged pipe.
 - 2. Place and tamper sufficient bedding material over and around pipe to prevent damage and movement.
 - M. Install a water tight plug in open pipe ends when pipe laying not in progress.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Examine pipes for defects, weak structural components, and deviations allowable tolerances.
 - B. Remove rejected materials from job site.
 - C. Obtain Engineer Certification and installation conformance to specifications prior to backfilling.
 - D. Install pipe to lines and grades shown on contract Drawings.
 - E. Allowable Tolerances:
 - 1. Pipe elevation: +/- 0.02 feet/100 feet.
 - 2. Horizontal layout: +/- 0.03 feet/100 feet.
- 3.5 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTING
- A. General
 - 1. Test all lines after backfilling.
 - a. Wait 24 hours before testing when PVC pressure rated cement is required for pipe installation.
 - 2. Lines to meet infiltration limit of 100 gallons/day/inch/mile.
 - a. Limit inferred by air exfiltration test.
 - B. Low Pressure Air Test
 - 1. Perform test according to stated procedures in presence of Engineer.
 - 2. Equipment used, a minimum:
 - a. Pneumatic plugs with sealing length greater than or equal to pipe diameter.
 - b. Plugs to resist test pressures requiring no external bracing.
 - c. Air used passing through single control panel.
 - d. Use three (3) individual hoses for following connections:
 - 1) From control panel to pneumatic plugs for inflation.
 - 2) From control panel to sealed line for introducing pressure air.
 - 3. From sealed line to control panel for continually monitoring air pressure rise in sealed line.
 - 4. Seal test plugs prior to actual test as follows:
 - a. Seal both ends of a length of pipe laid on ground.
 - b. Introduce air to plugs to 30 psig.
 - c. Pressurize pipe to 5 psig.
 - d. Plugs must hold without movement to pass.
 - 5. After backfilling manhole to manhole segment:
 - a. Clean pipe segment.
 - b. Cap or suitable plug service connections.
 - c. Place plugs in line at each manhole and inflate to 30 psig.

- d. Introduce air to sealed pipe to pressure of greater than or equal to 4 psig above average groundwater back pressure on line.
- e. Allow two minutes for air pressure stabilization.
- f. Maintain minimum of 3.5 psig after stabilization.
- g. Discontinue air supply from control panel.
- h. A test is acceptable if 0.5 psig pressure loss is greater than time shown in following table:

<u>Pipe Size (Inches)</u>	<u>Time</u>
4	2 min. 32 sec.
6	3 min. 50 sec.
8	5 min. 6 sec.
10	6 min. 22 sec.
12	7 min. 39 sec.

6. Areas of known groundwater:
 - a. Install 1/2 inch diameter capped pipe nipple, 10-inches long, through manhole wall above an inlet line.
 - b. Prior to performing air test determine groundwater level as follows:
 - 1) Remove nipple cap.
 - 2) Blow air through nipple to clear.
 - 3) Connect clear plastic tube to nipple.
 - 4) Hold hose vertically and measure height of water.
 - 5) Divide height by 2.3 to obtain groundwater back pressure in psig.
7. If pipe segment fails air test:
 - a. Perform necessary work to meet these requirements.
8. Provide, as necessary, proper plugs, weirs and necessary equipment to perform tests.
9. Testing of pipe sections to include service connection portions installed under this Contract.
10. Provide, as necessary, equipment to bypass flow around test segments.
 - a. Maintain service to services temporarily disconnected, capped or plugged for test.
11. Test each day's work.
 - a. Pipe laying may be stopped by Engineer if testing procedures or results are unacceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312923 LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes final grade topsoil for finish landscaping.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Topsoil: Fill Type S2 or S3 as specified in Section 312055.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
- C. Verify substrate base has been contoured and compacted.

2.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

- A. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots.
- C. Remove debris, roots, branches, and stones, in excess of 1 inch in size.
- D. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- E. Scarify surface to depth of 4 inches where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

2.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

- A. Place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding, and plantings are required to thickness as scheduled or shown on the details.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry, unfrozen subgrade.
- C. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate rough or low areas. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade. Grades in the specified area shall conform to the Drawings and other applicable specifications.
- D. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- E. Manually spread topsoil close to plant material and building.
- F. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- G. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from site.
- H. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

2.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus ½ inch.

2.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Execution Requirements: Protecting installed Work.
- B. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final Work.
- C. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, utilities, paving, and curbs.
- D. Prohibit construction traffic over topsoil.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. ASTM D946 - Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.
 - 2. ASTM D3381 - Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.

- B. State of Maine, Department of Transportation
 - 1. Standard Specifications – Highways and Bridges.
 - 2. Special Provision Corrections, Additions, and Revisions Standard Specifications Highways and Bridges (Latest Version).
 - 3. Standard Details Highways and Bridges (Latest Revision).
 - 4. Standard Details Supplemental Revisions Highways and Bridges (Latest Version).
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

1.6 GENERAL NOTES

- A. All Hot Mix Asphalt workmanship shall conform to the standards set forth by the Maine Department of Transportation in the “Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Highways and Bridges” (Latest Version) as well as any supplemental conditions or special provisions published the Maine Department of Transportation. Documents of special interest are as listed in section “1.2 References”.
- B. Pavement for parking and drive aisles of this project shall consist of 12.5mm surface material and of 19.0mm Binder material, thickness as specified on drawings, with bituminous tack coat applied between lifts at an application rate as stated in “Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Highways and Bridges”.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.
 - 2. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 degrees F below bitumen supplier’s bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Asphalt Cement: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- B. Aggregate for Base Course Mix: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- C. Aggregate for Binder Course Mix: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- D. Aggregate for Wearing Course Mix: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.

- E. Primer: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- F. Tack Coat: In accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- G. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP): Processed material obtained by milling or full depth removal of existing asphalt concrete pavements.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Use dry material to avoid foaming. Mix uniformly.
- B. Binder Course: Grade 19mm accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.
- C. Surface Course: Grade 9.5 mm accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- B. Verify that subgrade is dry and is ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompress existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

- C. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement
 1. Apply tack coat in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges
 2. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs.
 3. Coat surfaces of manhole and catch basin frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Install Work in accordance with State of Maine DOT Standard Specifications - Highways and Bridges

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch
 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 1. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - c. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
 - d. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
 - e. Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Execution Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

3.9 DISPOSAL

- A. Retain this article if repairs, patching, or cold milling of existing pavement is required.
- B. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 32 13 74 - EROSION CONTROL

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silt Fence
 - 2. Haybale Catch Basin Inlet Protection
 - 3. Inlet Protection Filter

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Maine Department of Environmental Protection (Maine DEP)
 - 1. Stormwater Management for Maine Best Management Practices (latest edition)
 - 2. Maine Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook for Construction – Best Management Practices
- B. Maine Department of Transportation (Maine DOT)
 - 1. Standard Specifications - Highway and Bridges (latest edition)
 - 2. Standard Details – Highways and Bridges (latest edition)
 - 3. Highway Design Guide (latest edition)
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:
 - 1. AASHTO T88 - Standard Specification for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
 - 2. AASHTO T180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C127 - Standard Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
 - 2. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
 - 3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (6,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
 - 4. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 5. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

- A. The contractor shall protect adjacent properties and water resources from erosion and sediment damage throughout the life of the contract in accordance with Plans, Details, and Notes included in the plans. The erosion and sediment controls and applicable regulations have specific restrictions on seasonal work limits, the amount of area, which can be exposed at a given time, the general sequence of construction, and contractor monitoring.
- B. The general contractor will be required to designate, by name, a Registered Professional Engineer or equivalent certified person responsible for implementation of all erosion control measures for the project. Specific responsibilities include:
 - 1. Assuring and certifying the contractor's construction sequence is in conformance with the specific schedule. In addition, a weekly certification stating compliance, any deviations, and corrective measures shall be filed with the owner by this person.
 - 2. Inspection of the project work site on a weekly basis, with the installation of added erosion control measures in areas, which appear vulnerable to erosion.
 - 3. Inspection of all erosion control measures and drainage inlets after any significant rainfall. Accumulated silt/sediment should be removed when the depth of sediment reaches 50% of the barrier height. Accumulated silt/sediment should be removed from behind silt fencing when the depth reaches 6 inches. A significant rainfall shall be defined as over ½ inch of precipitation in any consecutive 24-hour period.
 - 4. Inspect area for catch of grass. A minimum catch of 75% is required prior to removal of erosion control measures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Quick growing grasses for temporary seeding (see seed mixes contained in Erosion Control Notes of plans.
- B. Hay or straw bales.
- C. Fencing for siltation control as specified on plans.
- D. Curlex blankets by American Excelsior Company or approved equivalent.
- E. Bale stakes shall be a minimum of 4 feet in length and 1" in width.
- F. Temporary mulches such as loose hay, straw, netting, wood cellulose or agricultural siltage.
- G. Fence stakes will need to be a minimum of 8 feet in length.
- H. Stone sediment Barriers or SiltSacks™, or approved equal for inlet protection.
- I. A stabilized construction entrance, if specified, shall be constructed temporarily.
- J. Riprap for slopes, culvert, storm drain inlet, and outlet aprons.

- K. Geogrid stabilization mat by Tensar Inc. or approved equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Review site plans.
- B. Deficiencies or changes in erosion control plan as it is applied to current conditions will be brought to the attention of the Engineering for remedial action.

3.2 EROSION CONTROL AND SLOPE PROTECTION IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Provide catalog cuts and information concerning the erosion control products, which will be used for construction for review by the Owner.
- B. Provide information concerning the installation of the erosion sedimentation control including anchorage trench provisions and anchorage devices and spacing for review by Owner.
- C. Place erosion control systems in accordance with the plans and in accordance with approved installation procedures.
- D. The Engineer in has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations. The Owner has the authority to direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practical time to minimize the need for temporary controls. Cut slopes shall be permanently seeded and mulched as the excavation proceeds to the extent considered desirable and practical.
- E. The temporary erosion control systems installed by the Contractor shall be maintained as directed by the Engineer to control siltation at all times during the life of the Contract. The Contractor must respond to any maintenance or additional work ordered by the Engineering within a 48-hour period.
- F. Any additional material work required beyond the extent of the erosion control plan shall be paid for by the Owner except where such measures are required to correct deficiencies caused by the failure of the Contractor to construct the work in accordance with the erosion sediment control plan.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
 - 2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials 55 deg F for water-based materials and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint, Alkyd: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, **Type N**

1. colors: white , blue (at ADA space only -see details)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).
 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L).

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-in-place detectable warning tiles.
 - 2. Cast-in-place detectable warning metal tiles.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for tactile warning surfaces.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

- A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning tiles with replaceable surface configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.
 - 1. Material: Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile
 - 2. Color: Gray
 - 3. Shapes and Sizes:

- a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 60 inches
 - b. Replaceable detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete and surface-fastened to permanently embedded anchors.
- B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Metal Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning metal tiles with replaceable surface configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.
 - 1. Material:
 - a. Cast Iron: Gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, CL 35.
 - 2. Shapes and Sizes:
 - a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 60 inches (610 by 1524 mm)
 - b. Replaceable embedded detectable warning tile fastened to permanently installed anchors.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

- A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

1.

A. Removable Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of removable tile.
2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place with embedding anchors and fasteners attached, and firmly seat tile back in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from flush.
4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Privacy slats.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete for post footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Accessories: Privacy slats
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. .

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of [0.192 inch (4.88 mm)] [0.148 inch (3.76 mm)] [0.120 inch (3.05 mm)] [0.113 inch (2.87 mm)] <Insert dimension>.
 - a. Mesh Size: [2-1/8 inches (54 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] [1-3/4 inches (44 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert dimension>.

Retain "Aluminum-Coated Fabric," "Zinc-Coated Fabric," or "Zn-5-Al-MM Aluminum-Mischmetal-Coated Fabric" Subparagraph below for metallic-coated steel wire fabric.

- b. Aluminum-Coated Fabric: ASTM A491, Type I, [0.40 oz./sq. ft. (122 g/sq. m)] [0.35 oz./sq. ft. (107 g/sq. m)] [0.30 oz./sq. ft. (92 g/sq. m)].
- c. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, [Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m)] [Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m)] with zinc coating applied [before] [after] weaving.
- d. Zn-5-Al-MM Aluminum-Mischmetal-Coated Fabric: ASTM F1345, Type III, [Class 1, 0.60 oz./sq. ft. (183 g/sq. m)] [Class 2, 1.0 oz./sq. ft. (305 g/sq. m)].

Retain "Polymer-Coated Fabric" Subparagraph below for polymer coating over metallic-coated steel wire fabric.

- e. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, [Class 1] [Class 2a] [Class 2b] over [aluminum] [zinc] [Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy]-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range], according to ASTM F934.

Retain "Aluminum Wire Fabric" Subparagraph below for aluminum wire fabric mesh. Mill finish is standard.

3. Aluminum Wire Fabric: ASTM F1183, with [mill] [caustic-cleaned or etched] finish, and wire diameter of [0.148 inch (3.76 mm)] [0.192 inch (4.88 mm)].
 - a. Mesh Size: [2 inches (50 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)].
4. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043[or ASTM F1083] based on the following:

1. Fence Height: **As indicated on Drawings**

Retain "Light-Industrial-Strength Material" or "Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material" Subparagraph below. Delete both if design services are delegated to Contractor.

2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: [Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe] [Group II-L, roll-formed-steel C-section shapes] [Group III-L, hot-rolled H-beam shapes] [Group IV, Alternative Design].

According to ASTM F1043, first two options in "Line Post" Subparagraph below are for both types of round pipe, third option is for Schedule 40 pipe only, and fourth option is for roll-formed-steel C-section shapes.

- a. Line Post: [1.9 inches (48 mm) in diameter] [2.375 inches (60 mm) in diameter] [2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter] [2.25 by 1.7 inches (57 by 43 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.

Retain "End, Corner, and Pull Posts" Subparagraph below if size is critical. According to ASTM F1043, first option is for both types of round pipe, second and third options are for Schedule 40 pipe only, and fourth option is for roll-formed-steel C-section shapes.

- b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: [2.375 inches (60 mm)] [2.875 inches (73 mm)] [4.0 inches (102 mm)] [2.25 by 1.7 inches (57 by 43 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.
3. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: [Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40] [Group IC, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe] [Group II, roll-formed-steel C-section shapes] [Group III, hot-rolled H-beam shapes] [Group IV, Alternative Design].
 4. Horizontal Framework Members: [Intermediate] [top] [and] [bottom] rails according to ASTM F1043.

Retain "Top Rail" Subparagraph below if size and section profile are critical. Retain first option for round pipe and second option for roll-formed-steel C-section shapes. Revise if using another shape or size.

- a. Top Rail: [1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter] [1.25 by 1.63 inches (32 by 41 mm)] <Insert dimension(s)>.

Retain "Brace Rails" Subparagraph below if top rails are not specified. Revise to include truss rod assemblies if required.

5. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
6. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

Retain "Type A," "Type B," "External, Type B," or "Type C" Subparagraph below or, for Contractor's option, retain first five subparagraphs below. Verify coating availability with manufacturers.

- a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. (0.61-kg/sq. m) average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. (1.22-kg/sq. m) zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.
- b. Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.
- c. External, Type B: Zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. (0.27 kg/sq. m) of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film. Internal, Type D, consisting of 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- (0.0076-mm-) thick, zinc-pigmented coating.

- d. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than **1.8-oz./sq. ft. (0.55-kg/sq. m)** coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.
7. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
- a. Color: [**Match chain-link fabric**] [**Dark green**] [**Olive green**] [**Brown**] [**Black**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**], according to ASTM F934.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

Retain this article if fence has no top rail. Bottom horizontal members enhance security; use them also on fences constructed with slats. Consider specifying top and bottom tension wire or, alternatively, specify top and bottom rails.

Retain "Metallic-Coated Steel Wire," "Polymer-Coated Steel Wire," or "Aluminum Wire" Paragraph below for tension wire to match fabric material and, if applicable, coating weight.

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: **0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-)** diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:

Retain "Type I," "Type II," or "Type III" Subparagraph below.

- 1. Type I: Aluminum coated (aluminized).
- 2. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) by [**hot-dip**] [**electrolytic**] process, with the following minimum coating weight:

Retain one of first four subparagraphs below.

- a. Class 3: Not less than **0.8 oz./sq. ft. (244 g/sq. m)** of uncoated wire surface.
- b. Class 4: Not less than **1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m)** of uncoated wire surface.

Class of coating weight in "Class 5" Subparagraph below is less available; verify availability with manufacturers.

- c. Class 5: Not less than **2 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m)** of uncoated wire surface.
 - d. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.
3. Type III: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy with the following minimum coating weight:

Retain one of three subparagraphs below.

- a. Class 60: Not less than **0.6 oz./sq. ft. (183 g/sq. m)** of uncoated wire surface.
 - b. Class 100: Not less than **1 oz./sq. ft. (305 g/sq. m)** of uncoated wire surface.
 - c. Matching chain-link fabric coating weight.
- B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: [**0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-)**] [**0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-)**] diameter, tension wire according to ASTM F1664, [**Class 1**] [**Class 2a**] [**Class 2b**] over [**aluminum**] [**zinc**] [**Zn-5-Al-MM-alloy**]-coated steel wire.

1. Color: **[Match chain-link fabric] [Dark green] [Olive green] [Brown] [Black] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range]**, according to ASTM F934.
- C. Aluminum Wire: **0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-)** diameter tension wire, mill finished, according to **ASTM B211 (ASTM B211M)**, Alloy 6061-T94 with **50,000-psi (344-MPa)** minimum tensile strength.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 1. Top Rail Sleeves: **[Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing] [Aluminum Alloy 6063]** not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** long.
 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting **[intermediate] [and] [bottom]** rails to posts.

"Tension and Brace Bands" Paragraph below is suitable for posts 4 inches (102 mm) in OD and smaller. For posts exceeding this dimension, consult manufacturers and insert thickness and width of bands.

- E. Tension and Brace Bands: **[Pressed steel] [Aluminum Alloy 6063]**.
- F. Tension Bars: **[Steel] [Aluminum] [Fiberglass]**, length not less than **2 inches (50 mm)** shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

According to CLFMI, truss rod may be eliminated from compression brace in any line of steel fence with round or C-section line post that has a continuous center rail. Diagonal truss rod assemblies are positioned at a 45- to 50-degree angle running from brace rail, usually at midpoint of line post to bottom of terminal post.

- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: **[Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading] [Mill-finished aluminum]** rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
 1. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts unless extended posts are indicated.

Retain "Single-Arm Type" or "Double-Arm Type" Subparagraph below, or both, if required. Retain first subparagraph for attaching three or fewer barbed wire strands.

2. Single-Arm Type: **[Type I, slanted arm] [Type II, vertical arm]**.

Retain first option in "Double-Arm Type" Subparagraph below for attaching six barbed wire strands; retain second option for attaching five strands. Because V-shaped arms can provide a handhold, they may not be optimal for maximum-security applications where climbing is a threat or if specifying a single row of barbed

tape. If retaining second option below for use with barbed tape, specify number of rows of barbed tape and indicate on Drawings or by inserts.

3. Double-Arm Type: [Type III, V-shaped arm] [Type IV, A-shaped arm].

H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

Retain "Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel" or "Aluminum" Subparagraph below to match chain-link fabric metal. Galvanized coating thickness described in last option in "Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel" Subparagraph exceeds minimum requirements in ASTM F626.

- a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: [~~0.106-inch~~ (~~2.69-mm~~)] [~~0.148-inch~~ (~~3.76-mm~~)] diameter wire[; **galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric**].
- b. Aluminum: ~~ASTM B211~~ (~~ASTM B211M~~); Alloy 1350-H19; [~~0.148-inch~~ (~~3.76-mm~~)] [~~0.192-inch~~ (~~4.88-mm~~)] diameter, mill-finished wire.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than ~~1.2 oz./sq. ft.~~ (~~366 g/sq. m~~) of zinc.

ASTM F626 specifies that the polymer coating match the color coating of the fence chain-link fabric.

- a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.6 PRIVACY SLATS

Retain "Fiber-Glass-Reinforced Plastic Slats," "Tubular Polyethylene Slats," "Aluminum Slats," "Redwood Slats," or "Hedge-Type Slats" Paragraph below; insert other types to suit Project. If more than one material is required, indicate location of each on Drawings or by inserts. Consider the effect of privacy slats on wind and snow loads. Coordinate selection of material with direction of slat installation retained in Part 3.

- A. Fiber-Glass-Reinforced Plastic Slats: UV-light-stabilized fiber-glass-reinforced plastic, not less than ~~0.06 inch~~ (~~1.5 mm~~) thick, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated[, **with vandal-resistant fasteners and lock strips**].
- B. Tubular Polyethylene Slats: Minimum ~~0.023-inch~~ (~~0.58-mm~~)-thick tubular polyethylene, manufactured for chain-link fences from virgin polyethylene with UV inhibitor, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated, with [**vandal-resistant fasteners and lock strips**] [**fins for increased privacy factor**].
- C. Aluminum Slats: Minimum ~~0.01-inch~~ (~~0.25-mm~~)-thick aluminum, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.

- D. Redwood Slats: **5/16-inch (7.9-mm)**-thick redwood, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.

Retain "Hedge-Type Slats" Paragraph below for evergreen-hedge-type appearance. Manufacturers also offer other types of specialty slats.

- E. Hedge-Type Slats: UV-light-stabilized[, **flame-resistant**], PVC "needles" woven into braided, galvanized wire core, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.

Retain "Color" Paragraph below only if material retained has a color selection option. If more than one color is required, indicate location of each on Drawings or by inserts.

- F. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's samples] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] [As indicated on Drawings] <Insert color>.

2.7 GROUNDING MATERIALS

Retain this article if chain-link fences and gates require grounding for lightning protection of personnel and property. Retain first paragraph below to require a UL Master Label or LPI System Certificate.

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed and labeled for complying with UL 467.
1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
 2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel, **5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2440 mm)**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify that survey in first paragraph below is specified in Section 017300 "Execution" or is otherwise available. Consider using sleeves cast in new concrete substrates to install posts.

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for[**a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries,**] site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of **500 feet (152 m)** or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.

Retain subparagraph below if fence is on boundary line.

- 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

Retain "Post Excavation" and "Post Setting" paragraphs below for locations with rock-free, stable soil conditions. Revise if conditions include unstable or rocky soils. See ASTM F567 default requirements.

- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts [**in concrete**] [**with mechanical anchors**] [**by mechanically driving into soil**] at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

Retain "Concrete Fill" Subparagraph below for concrete footings.

- 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

Retain "Exposed Concrete," "Concealed Concrete," "Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete," or "Posts Set into Holes in Concrete" Subparagraph below; revise to suit Project.

- a. Exposed Concrete: Extend **2 inches (50 mm)** above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete [**2 inches (50 mm)**] <Insert dimension> below grade [**as indicated on Drawings**] to allow covering with surface material.
 - c. Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with [**nonshrink, nonmetallic grout**] [**or**] [**anchoring cement**], mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
 - d. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than **5 inches (127 mm)** deep and **3/4 inch (20 mm)** larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with [**nonshrink, nonmetallic grout**] [**or**] [**anchoring cement**], mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.

3. Mechanically Driven Posts: Drive into soil to depth of [30 inches (762 mm)] [36 inches (914 mm)] <Insert dimension>. Protect post top to prevent distortion.

Retain options in "Terminal Posts" Paragraph below to suit Project. Where fencing changes direction by 15 degrees or more, at abrupt changes in grade, and for long stretches of fence in the range of 300 to 500 feet (91 to 152 m), manufacturers may recommend locating pull posts with braces at both ends of fence.

- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of [15 degrees or more] [30 degrees or more] [as indicated on Drawings] <Insert requirement>. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.

Revise "Line Posts" Paragraph below for unusual load conditions. Posts are usually spaced 10 feet (3 m) o.c.

- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at [96 inches (2440 mm)] [10 feet (3 m)] <Insert dimension> o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

Retain "Tension Wire" Paragraph below if applicable.

- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- (3.05-mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

Retain "Top Rail" Paragraph below if applicable.

- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

Retain "Intermediate and Bottom Rails" Paragraph below if applicable.

- I. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.

Fabric in "Chain-Link Fabric" Paragraph below is usually placed outside framework. Retain, revise, or delete dimension to suit Project. 2 inches (50 mm) complies with ASTM F567 and is usually specified; however, tennis courts require 1 inch (25 mm) between finish grade and bottom of selvage.

- J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to [outside] [inside] of enclosing framework. Leave [1-inch (25-mm)] [2-inch (50-mm)] bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage

unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

- K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than **15 inches (380 mm)** o.c.
- L. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. and to braces at **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.

Retain option in "Fasteners" Paragraph below for added security.

- M. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. **Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.**

Retain "Privacy Slats" Paragraph below if applicable.

- N. Privacy Slats: Install slats in direction indicated, securely locked in place.

Retain one of three subparagraphs below for installation direction. Factory-cut slats with vandal-resistant lock strips may be limited to vertical installation. Privacy factors below are examples only. Consult slat manufacturer on material, direction, and privacy factor; coordinate with slat type retained in Part 2.

- 1. **[Vertically] [Horizontally], for privacy factor of 70 to 75] <Insert privacy factor range>.**
- 2. **Diagonally[for privacy factor of 80 to 85] <Insert privacy factor range>.**
- 3. **Direction[and privacy factor] as indicated on Drawings.**

3.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

Retain this article if chain-link fences and gates require grounding. Coordinate with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

Retain "Fence and Gate Grounding" Paragraph below for fence other than that enclosing electrical distribution equipment.

- B. Fence and Gate Grounding:
 - 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.

Options in first two subparagraphs below are maximums; insert smaller dimensions if resistance to ground in the vicinity is known or suspected to be high.

2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of [**1500 feet (450 m)**] <Insert dimension>.
3. Fences within **100 Feet (30 m)** of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of [**750 feet (225 m)**] <Insert dimension>.
4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
 - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.

Coordinate subparagraph below with Drawings in projects where intentional discontinuities are required in metal fencing conductivity to localize lightning effects to the vicinity of strikes.

- b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least **18 inches (457 mm)** below finished grade.
- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a ground rod located a maximum distance of **150 feet (45 m)** on each side of crossing.

Coordinate "Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment" Paragraph below with electrical design. Electrical Drawings may revise or illustrate application of requirement below or may require grounding that exceeds minimum requirements in IEEE C2. Fences enclosing electrical substations are often bonded to a station grounding mat.

- D. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is **6 inches (152 mm)** below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

Retain one or both subparagraphs below if applicable.

1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
 2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
- F. Connections:
 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

Retain "Bonding to Lightning Protection System" Paragraph below and coordinate with Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

- G. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor according to NFPA 780.

Retain paragraph below to require a UL Master Label or LPI System Certificate.

- H. Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Retain "Testing Agency" Paragraph below to identify who shall perform tests. If retaining second option in "Testing Agency" Paragraph, retain "Field quality-control reports" Paragraph in "Informational Submittals" Article.

- A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**] [**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

Retain "Grounding Tests" Paragraph below to require a UL Master Label or LPI System Certificate.

- B. Grounding Tests: Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

Insert other testing to suit Project.

- C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 32 3119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Decorative aluminum fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.
 - 3. Gate operators, including controls.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 28 1500 "Access Control Hardware Devices" for access control devices installed at gates and provided as part of a security system.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for system disconnect switches and powered devices including, but not limited to, motor operators, controls, and limit switches.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing, and mounting attachment details, and grounding details.

2. Gate Operator: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
 1. Provide Samples 12 inches in length for linear materials.
 2. Provide Samples 12 inches square for bar grating and sheet or plate materials.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Wind Loading:
 1. Fence Height: 0 to 15 feet.
 2. Wind Exposure Category: C.
 3. Design Wind Speed: 140 mph.
 - B. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.
- 2.2 DECORATIVE ALUMINUM FENCES
 - A. Decorative Aluminum Fences: Fences made from aluminum extrusions.
 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Echelon II Classic 4 Rail Industrial Ornamental Aluminum Fence as manufactured by Ameristar; and Assa Abloy Group Company or comparable product by another manufacturer.

- B. Posts: Square extruded tubes.
 - 1. Line Posts: 3 by 3 inches with 0.120-inch wall thickness.
 - 2. End and Corner Posts: 3 by 3 inches with 0.120-inch wall thickness.
 - 3. Swing Gate Posts: 4 by 4 inches with 0.250-inch wall thickness.
- C. Post Caps: Aluminum castings that cover entire top of posts.
- D. Rails: Extruded-aluminum channels, 1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inches with 0.07-inch thick side, top and intermediate walls.
- E. Pickets: Extruded-aluminum tubes, 1 inch square with 0.125 inch wall thickness.
 - 1. Extend pickets beyond top rail as indicated and press flat and trim to produce spear point shape.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard tamperproof, corrosion-resistant, color-coated fasteners matching fence components.
- G. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wallace International FOLDSMART XT or comparable product by another manufacturer.
- B. Gate Configuration: Bifold.
- C. Gate Frame Height: As indicated.
- D. Gate Opening Width: As indicated.
- E. Automated vehicular gates shall comply with ASTM F 2200, Class IV.
- F. Components
 - 1. Gate Columns:
 - a. HSS steel columns, anchored to concrete foundation.
 - 1) 8-inch square, 0.25-inch thickness.

2. Galvanized-Steel Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square or rectangular tubes of size and thickness as required to meet vehicular gate requirements.
3. Panels:
 - a. Panels to be capable of fully opening within 10 seconds.
 - b. Interpanel hinges shall be double stacked R16 ball bearing at hinge point with 1 inch hex bolt and lock nut.
 - c. Column hinges shall be 1 inch alloy rod end bearing and 1 inch SAE 941 graphite impregnated bronze bushings.
4. Safety/Obstruction Devices
 - a. Through beam photoelectric transmitter and receiver: Equip each column with 2 built in photocells at 20 inches and 60 inches above base plate; to be mounted within columns.
 - b. Provide obstruction loop relay cards for integration of obstruction loops as required.
5. Drive Unit
 - a. Provide 24 VDC drive with printed circuit board - integrated motor control circuitry for controlling electro-mechanical drive system. Drive system to incorporate current sensing resistors and adaptive monitoring software as inherent entrapment protection.
 - b. All electrical drive components to be enclosed in weather-resistant housing.
 - c. Dual 0.5HP, 24 VDC motors, 600:1 gear reduction box with synthetic lubricant.
 - d. Integrated battery back-up.
 - e. Emergency override: Provide point for manual opening and closing in case of power failure/malfunction.
 - f. RS232 and USB port for laptop or other computer peripheral connection for diagnostics and programming.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Fence Mounting Device: Provide mounting brackets for mounting adjoining fence material to columns.
- G. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- H. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- I. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

J. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

K. Steel Finish: Powder coated to 80 micron thickness

1. Color shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard RAL colors.

2.4 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

C. Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON

A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Bars (Pickets): Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.

C. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Bar Grating: NAAMM MBG 531.

1. Bars: Hot-rolled steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel, Type B.

2. Wire Rods: ASTM A 510/A 510M.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50, with G90 G60 coating.

F. Aluminum-Zinc, Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50, with AZ60 coating.

G. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.

1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size or dry, packaged, normal-weight concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387/C 387M mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.7 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Grounding Conductors: Size as indicated on Drawings. Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Aluminum.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Grounding Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic-welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.

- a. Size: 5/8 by 96 inches.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat finish consisting of epoxy primer and TGIC polyester topcoat to a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
 - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening rails and infill panels to posts. Peen threads of bolts after assembly to prevent removal.
- C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.
- D. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
 - 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
 - 4. Space posts uniformly at 8 feet o.c.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 GATE OPERATOR INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.
- B. Excavation for Support Posts: Hand-excavate holes for bases in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.

- C. Vehicle Loop Detector System: Cut grooves in pavement and bury and seal wire loop according to manufacturer's written instructions. Connect to equipment operated by detector.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions for grounding of electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:
 - 1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
 - a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - 1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - 2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- D. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- F. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- G. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- H. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Automatic Gate Operators: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices. Adjust operators, controls, safety devices,[alarms,] and limit switches.
1. Hydraulic Operators: Purge operating system, adjust pressure and fluid levels, and check for leaks.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls[, alarms,] and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Lubricate hardware, gate operators, and other moving parts.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

END OF SECTION 32 3119

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Mulching.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
 - 3. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for subsurface drainage.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- B. Material Test Reports: For topsoil

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
 - 2. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
 - 3. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
 - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
 - 4. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

2.2 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Supplement with imported topsoil when quantities are insufficient.
- B. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
 - 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and

with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; free of substances toxic to plantings.
- C. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.4 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray if used.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:3 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.4 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 334100
STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gravity site storm sewerage drainage piping, fittings and accessories, and bedding; paved area drainage, and site surface drainage.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312324 - Trenching
 - 2. Section 312320 - Backfill: Backfilling over granular pipe covering up to subgrade elevation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
 - 1. AASHTO M36 Metallic (Zinc or Aluminum) Coated Corrugated Steel Culverts and Underdrains.
 - 2. AASHTO T180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-in. Drop.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. - Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Pipe Sewer Lines.
 - 2. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb. Rammer and 12 inch Drop.
 - 3. ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb. Rammer and 18 inch Drop.
 - 4. ASTM D2729 - Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 - 5. ASTM D2751 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 - 6. ASTM D3033 - Type PSP Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 - 7. ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 - 8. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 - 9. ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.
 - 10. ASTM M294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures in accordance with these Project Specifications.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating pipe and pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures required to install Products specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures, in accordance with these project Specifications.

- A. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Accurately record actual locations of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Procedures for submittals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions, in accordance with these Project Specifications.
- B. Coordinate the Work with termination of storm sewer connection outside building, trenching and connection to foundation drainage system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- 1. Steel Pipe: Polymer Coated Steel, corrugated.
- 2. Plastic Pipe: High Density Polyethylene Pipe having a smooth interior with joints conforming to ASTM M294. Pipe shall be ADS N-12 as manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems of Ludlow Massachusetts or approved substitute.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material and manufacturer as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, and other configurations required.

2.3 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Fill as specified on drawings.
- B. Haunching: Fill as specified on drawings.
- C. Cover: Fill: as specified on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions, in accordance with these Project Specifications.

- B. Verify trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hand trim excavations to required elevations. Correct over excavation with coarse aggregate.
- B. Remove large stones or other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 312315 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- B. Place bedding material at trench bottom, level materials in continuous layer not exceeding 6 inch compacted depth.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASTM D2321. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Place pipe on minimum 6-inch deep bedding. Thickness shown on drawings.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on drawings with maximum variation from indicated slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Install specified aggregate at sides and over top of pipe. Install top cover to minimum compacted thickness of 12 inches, compact to 95 percent.
- E. Refer to Section 312315 for backfilling and compacting requirements. Do not displace or damage pipe when compacting.
- F. Refer to detail drawings for manhole requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services, in accordance with these Project Specifications.
- B. Request inspection before and immediately after placing aggregate cover over pipe.

- C. Compaction Testing: In accordance with ASTM D1557.
- D. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest.
- E. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with ASTM C969.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Execution Requirements: Protecting finished Work, in accordance with these Project Specifications.
- B. Protect pipe and aggregate cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.
 - 1. Take care not to damage or displace installed pipe and joints during construction of pipe supports, backfilling, testing, and other operations.
 - 2. Repair or replace pipe that is damaged or displaced from construction operations.

END OF SECTION